Design of a Portable Fast Scan Cyclic Voltammetry Device Utilizing Pulse Width Modulation for Waveform Generation

Nora Szymkowski

A Thesis Submitted to the Graduate Faculty of

GRAND VALLEY STATE UNIVERSITY

In

Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements

For the Degree of

Master of Science

School of Engineering

August 2024

Thesis Approval Form



The signatories of the committee below indicate that they have read and approved the thesis of Nora Cole in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

M - 1/	
Brun Grung,	7/10/24
Dr. Brian Krug, Thesis committee chair	Date
Naberd KondelaFt.	
• Manufactor Income Control	7/10/24
Dr. Nabeeh Kandalaft, Committee member	Date
$\langle \langle \rangle \rangle$	
	7/10/24
Dr. Eric Ramsson, Committee member	Date

Accepted and approved on behalf of the Padnos College of Engineering

Dean of the College

Accepted and approved on behalf of the Graduate Faculty

Deal of The Graduate School

8/5/2024

Date

7/25/2024

Date

Abstract

Fast Scan Cyclic Voltammetry (FSCV) is a widely used electrochemical technique for real-time measurement of the brain's chemical messengers, including the molecule dopamine, with high temporal resolution. Currently the financial burden of performing FSCV is quite high, ranging from \$8,000 to \$20,000+ making the barrier to entry nearly insurmountable for laboratories and classrooms at small institutions. The purpose of this project was to develop a Do-It-Yourself (DIY), portable, and cost-effective FSCV system for use in laboratory and classroom settings. The project aimed to create a compact and cost-effective system that could be used by researchers and educators to study dopamine levels and dynamics in various settings. By utilizing a Hercules Launchpad by Texas Instruments, a device was designed to perform FSCV of dopamine. The device was able to successfully produce the required waveform and collect the results. This project offers proof of concept for the use of Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) in the generation of a FSCV triangle waveform for dopamine concentration measurements.

Table of	Contents
----------	----------

Title Page	1
Approval Page	2
Abstract	3
Table of Contents	4
List of Tables	5
List of Figures	6
List of Equations	7
Chapter 1 Introduction Introduction Purpose	8 8 9
Chapter 2 Review of Literature	12
Chapter 3 Methodology Hardware Software	21 21 24
Chapter 4 Results	31
Chapter 5 Discussion and Conclusions. Discussions. Conclusions. Future Work.	35 35 37 37
Appendices. Appendix I – Schematic. Appendix II – Hercules Microcontroller Code. Appendix III – Data Sheets.	38 38 39 49
References	189

List of Tables

Table 1. Project Bill of Materials	33
Table 2. Component Only Bill of Materials	34

List of Figures

Figure 1. Neuron Diagram	12
Figure 2. Waveform and Oxidation-Reduction Reactions	19
Figure 3. Waveform Generation Signal Conditioning Circuit	22
Figure 4. Current-to-Voltage Converter and Amplifier Circuit	23
Figure 5. Block Diagram for PWM Triangle Wave Generation Code	25
Figure 6. Main Function Code for ADC and SCI Modules	29
Figure 7. Block Diagram for Data Processing Python Script	30
Figure 8. Oscilloscope Measurements of Triangle Wave Generation	31
Figure 9. Current Waveform Outputs for Dummy Cell, Hercules vs. Gold Standard	32

List of Equations

Equation 1. Voltage Divider Equation	23
Equation 2. Current Follower Equation	24
Equation 3. Amplifier Gain Equation	24
Equation 4. Loop Resolution Period Equation	27

Chapter 1 Introduction

Introduction

The field of neuroscience and research into chemical signaling in the brain is of great importance for several reasons including: understanding brain function, studying neurological disorders and mental health conditions, designing new treatments for those disorders and conditions, and developing new technology [1].

Neuroscience research aims to uncover the complex workings of the brain, including how it processes information, controls behavior, and regulates various bodily functions. By studying chemical signaling, researchers can gain insights into the fundamental mechanisms underlying brain function, such as learning, memory, emotions, decision-making, and sensory processing [2]. Their research also helps shed light on the causes, mechanisms, and potential treatments for neurological disorders and mental health conditions. Chemical signaling abnormalities, such as imbalances in neurotransmitters are often implicated in conditions like Parkinson's disease, Alzheimer's disease, depression, anxiety disorders, and schizophrenia [1]. Understanding the chemical signaling disruptions associated with these conditions can aid in the development of targeted interventions and therapies.

Investigating chemical signaling in the brain provides critical insights for drug discovery and development. Many drugs act on specific receptors or modulate neurotransmitter levels to treat neurological and psychiatric disorders. Research into chemical signaling pathways helps identify potential drug targets and aids in the development of more effective and specific pharmacological interventions. Additionally, advancements in understanding chemical signaling contribute to the development of brain-computer interfaces (BCIs). BCIs enable direct communication between the brain and external devices, offering potential solutions for individuals with paralysis or sensory impairments. Research in chemical signaling assists in designing interfaces that can interpret and modulate neuronal activity, facilitating bidirectional communication between the brain and external devices [3].

Fast Scan Cyclic Voltammetry (FSCV) is a widely used electrochemical technique for real-time measurement of the brain's chemical messengers, including the molecule dopamine, with high temporal resolution. FSCV involves applying a voltage waveform to a carbon-fiber electrode and measuring the resulting electrical currents as the molecules undergo oxidation or reduction reactions [4].

Currently the financial burden of performing FSCV is quite high, ranging from \$8,000 to \$20,000+. This makes the barrier to entry nearly insurmountable for laboratories and classrooms at small institutions. A low cost, portable FSCV device would make classroom demonstrations and proof of concept research for grant proposals possible in these more resource-restricted environments.

Purpose

The purpose of this project was to develop a DIY, portable, and cost-effective FSCV system for use in laboratory and classroom settings. The project aimed to create a compact and cost-effective system that could be used by researchers and educators to study dopamine levels and dynamics in various settings, including resource-constrained environments such as small university laboratories and classrooms. The project sought to achieve the following objectives:

 Affordability and Accessibility: The focus of the project was on utilizing low-cost components and creating easily implementable, open-source software to develop a 'DIY' FSCV device that is affordable and accessible to a wide range of users. By reducing the production cost, the project aimed to remove financial barriers and promote widespread access to FSCV technology.

- 2. Portability and Compact Design: The device was designed to be portable and lightweight, allowing for easy transportation and use in different settings. Its compact form factor was intended to enable researchers and educators to conduct experiments and demonstrations outside the confines of a traditional laboratory.
- 3. Real-Time Data Acquisition and Analysis: The device incorporated hardware and software designed to enable real-time data acquisition, analysis, and visualization of dopamine levels. In order to accomplish this the device was required to perform the following tasks:
 - a. Generation of the stimulus waveform: The present device was designed with the ability to produce just one triangle waveform. The waveform selected is a very commonly used one when measuring dopamine concentrations.
 - b. Measurement of the current flow in the electrode: The device was designed with the intention to be compatible with a single carbon fiber 'working' electrode and a single carbon fiber 'reference' electrode.
 - c. Amplification of the recorded current waveform: Due to the miniscule nature of the current waveform produced, the device required circuitry to amplify this waveform to make it interpretable.
 - d. Conversion of the current waveform to a digital signal: In order for the data to be retrieved by the device, the analog signal would have to be converted into a digital one.

- e. Communication of the digital signal to a PC: Once the signal had been converted to be digital, it was then required to be sent to a PC for analysis.
- f. Analysis and display of the resulting current signal: The final signal would then have to be interpreted by an algorithm and displayed in order for it to be useful to researchers.
- 4. Versatility and Compatibility: The open-source, 'DIY' nature of the FSCV device was intended to allow for future users and developers to build on the current work. With further development, future iterations of the device could be made compatible with a variety of electrode configurations and be made capable of producing multiple waveforms in order to support the measurement of different neurotransmitters, such as serotonin and glutamate.
- 5. Educational and Research Applications: The project aimed to foster educational and research opportunities by providing an affordable tool for studying neurotransmitter dynamics. The device will empower students, educators, and researchers to explore the principles of neuroscience promoting scientific discovery and understanding.

The final objective of this project was to attempt to address the limitations in the portable FSCV system developed by Foster at Grand Valley State University. The intent was to consolidate the system to just one microcontroller capable of performing both the waveform generation and data acquisition simultaneously. It was also a goal to, if possible, ensure the system performs well thermally at ambient temperatures without the need for makeshift cooling methods.

Chapter 2 Review of Literature

Mechanism of Neurotransmitters

The human body uses its nervous system to think, move, feel, see, hear, speak, taste, and smell. The brain, spinal cord, and a network of peripheral neurons make up the nervous system and are able to communicate and process massive amounts of sensory data, control the voluntary muscular system, ensure life supporting organ functions work seamlessly, store memories, think critically, and much more [2]. It is able to accomplish all of this simultaneously and at incredible speeds. Much of this nervous tissue is constructed of a powerful cell type called neurons [1]. A neuron and its basic anatomy are shown below in Figure 1.

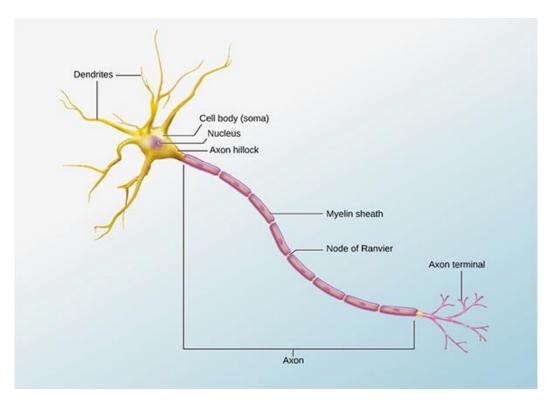


Figure 1. Neuron Diagram [5]

Neurons are similar to other cell types in that they have a cell body which contains a nucleus responsible for the cell's maintenance; however, they have other highly specialized structures which allow them to participate in the momentous task of operating the human body.

These structures include the dendrites (long tendrils protruding from the cell body), the axon (the long cable like structure that makes up much of the cell), the axon hillock (the junction where the cell body meets the axon), and the axon terminal (the branched end of the axon) [2]. Each of these structures is identified above in Figure 1.

Neurons transmit data to, from, and throughout the brain via electrical impulses that propagate along the length of each cell. When the dendrites of a cell are stimulated, ion channels are opened which create a local change in the potential difference across the cell membrane. This impulse, known as a graded potential, travels through the cell body toward the axon. When a great enough graded potential arrives at the axon hillock, a strong impulse known as an action potential is triggered and travels down the length of the axon to the axon terminal. This terminal end does not physically connect to the following neurons, so in order for the signal to pass from one neuron to the next, the signal must be converted into a chemical one. Specialized molecules called neurotransmitters are released from the axon terminal into the extracellular space between cells known as the synapse. These molecules bind to receptors on the dendrites of the postsynaptic neuron, stimulating another graded potential and thus the signal continues. Once the signal has been successfully passed, the neurotransmitter molecules are taken back up by the presynaptic neuron. This allows the synapse and the postsynaptic receptors to be cleared so that a future signal can be transmitted. [1].

There are many dozens of neurotransmitters that have been identified in the human body to date. Some function as excitatory, meaning they aid in triggering further action potentials as discussed above, and others as inhibitory, meaning they work to stop or reduce further action potentials, and still others can do both of these depending on the specific circumstances [1]. Both are critical to keeping all functions of the body working properly and in balance. Although there are many neurotransmitters present and working in the nervous system, there are just several key ones which do much of the work and are specialized to regulate and govern certain functions within the brain and body. Some of these molecules are Glutamate, Gamma-Aminobutyric Acid (GABA), Epinephrine, Norepinephrine, Histamine, Serotonin, Oxytocin, Acetylcholine, and Dopamine [2]. For the purposes of this project, the focus will be on dopamine.

Dopamine

The importance of the role of the dopamine molecule in the human body cannot be overstated. Considered both a neurotransmitter and a hormone, dopamine plays a vital role in many bodily functions [1]. To name a few: movement, attention, motivation/reward, learning, and mood [2]. Additionally, the dopamine molecule functions as a precursor to epinephrine and norepinephrine [6], two pivotal neurotransmitters/hormones in the human body responsible for producing the critical "fight-or-flight" response to perceived danger [2].

One of the first known roles of dopamine was its impact on coordination and smooth movement [7]; however, in recent years, the findings suggest that one of the primary roles of dopamine is governing motivation and reward [8]. It is thought that the release of this molecule is necessary for the initiation of an action as well as the reinforcement of that action [9]. If the outcome of an action is as expected, the dopamine release in response to the outcome reflects that. Likewise, if the outcome is either better or worse than expected, the dopamine release increases or decreases correspondingly to either positively or negatively reinforce that action [10].

It is also hypothesized that the release of dopamine in the hippocampus in response to a novel event induces long term memory storage [11], and that dopamine plays a role in memory deletion as well [12]. In this way, dopamine has a massive impact on how the human brain learns

from actions and experiences. It is well known that drugs like amphetamines form dependencies because they act directly on dopamine terminals, but it is now also suggested that any substance that triggers dopamine's reward system can become habit forming including things like cannabis and caffeine [13]. All of these roles of dopamine reveal just how important it is when it comes to human behavior at large. There is still plenty that neuroscientists do not understand when it comes to dopamine and its functions, and it is an ongoing area of research to understand how to manipulate and maintain proper dopamine function.

Measurement Techniques

Over the years of research into neurotransmitters and more specifically dopamine, many techniques have been developed and used to measure dopamine levels in the brains of animals and humans. Some of these methods include:

- 1. Mircodialysis: This method of neurotransmitter measurement is invasive and is most commonly used in animal models. This method involves inserting a semipermeable membrane on the end of a probe into a particular brain region through which a sample of the extracellular fluid can be collected and then analyzed [14]. While not considered the preferred method, this technique has been historically used to measure dopamine concentrations in the interstitial space of a brain structure or region [15].
- 2. Positron Emission Tomography (PET): This method utilizes a PET scan and is therefore considered a non-invasive measurement technique. This procedure, "enables the direct measurement of components of the dopamine system in the living human brain. It relies on radiotracers which label dopamine receptors, dopamine transporters, precursors of dopamine or compounds which have specificity for the enzymes which

degrade dopamine," [16], all of which give researchers an abundance of information about the dopamine system at large.

- 3. Functional Magnetic Resonance Imaging (fMRI): This method employs an MRI which has the advantages of being non-invasive as well as non-radiological. However, it is more limited than its more invasive counterparts in that it cannot directly measure dopamine levels. This technique instead utilizes proxy measures that can then be extrapolated to a high-level understanding of "long term dopamine function or degeneration of dopaminergic neurons", [17].
- 4. Single-Cell Recordings: This method, while more cutting edge, is considered invasive and highly technical. This technique involves the insertion of very fine microelectrodes directly into individual neurons in order measure changes in voltage and current. This allows single cells to be monitored for activity in response to various external stimuli [18]. This makes single cell recordings highly detailed and granular, but also cost-prohibitive as well as technically prohibitive.
- 5. Fast Scan Cyclic Voltammetry (FSCV): This invasive method can measure dopamine concentrations with a high level of sensitivity in real time. This technique involves the placement of two single carbon-fiber electrodes into a brain sample or brain region. Changes in the electrical current as dopamine is oxidized and then reduced can be measured and then used to determine the concentration of dopamine present in the sample with great accuracy and temporal resolution [4]. It is noteworthy that this method is also quite cost-prohibitive.

While not comprehensive, this list represents some of the most common measurement techniques for neurotransmitters and for dopamine specifically. When to employ a given technique can only be decided based on the requirements of the experiment in light of the strengths and weaknesses of each method. For the purposes of this project, the focus will be on FSCV.

FSCV Overview

Since only discussed very briefly above, this section will be used to delve deeper into the measurement technique known as Fast Scan Cyclic Voltammetry or FSCV. As mentioned previously, this method involves the placement of two single carbon-fiber electrodes into a brain sample or region; one is known as the working electrode and the other is known as the reference electrode. These electrodes are then used both to incite an oxidation-reduction reaction of dopamine and to measure the changes in the electrical current that result from that reaction. Systems that perform these tasks typically need the following components:

- Electrode: A thin carbon fiber around 5-30 µm in diameter that is usually insulated aside from the very end which is placed into the solution or sample. These electrodes are highly conductive in order to be sensitive enough for neurotransmitter detection.
- Potentiostat: An electronic device that is used to apply the correct voltage waveform to the working electrode and to measure and amplify the very small electrical currents produced by the experiment.
- 3. Data Acquisition System: Equipment used to capture and record the measurements from FSCV using an analog-to-digital converter (ADC). This takes the true analog measurements and digitizes them so they can be processed and stored by a computer.
- 4. Control and Analysis Software: Specialized software to control the initiation, recording, and visualization of incoming data in real time. May also include additional tools and algorithms for data analysis and neurotransmitter quantification.

17

The most common waveform used for FSCV of dopamine is a triangular waveform. The triangular waveform is simple, effective, and widely employed due to its favorable characteristics for dopamine oxidation and reduction measurements. The specific voltage parameters associated with the triangular waveform include: the initial potential (the starting voltage of the triangular waveform commonly set to a slightly negative potential such as -0.4V to establish a baseline and prepare for the oxidation phase of dopamine), the peak potential (the highest voltage reached during the positive phase of the triangular waveform, commonly 1.3V), the final potential (the voltage at the end of the negative phase of the triangular waveform, typically the same value as the initial potential), and the scan rate (the speed at which the triangular waveform is scanned, for instance, 400V/s).

This waveform is typically repeated 10 times per second for the duration of the measurement. During the positive phase of the triangular waveform, the voltage applied to the carbon-fiber electrode increases. As the voltage exceeds around 0.6V, dopamine molecules near the electrode undergo oxidation to form dopamine-*o*-quinone. During this reaction dopamine loses 2 electrons which incites a measurable electrical current at the electrode. This electrical current is directly proportional to the rate of dopamine oxidation, which can then be extrapolated to calculate the concentration of dopamine in the electrodes immediate proximity. During the negative phase of the triangular waveform, the voltage applied to the electrode decreases. At around -0.1V, the reduction of dopamine-*o*-quinone occurs and the molecule gains 2 electrons to once again become dopamine. The reduction reaction also generates an electrical current, which is proportional to the rate of dopamine reduction and, hence, the concentration of dopamine-*o*-quinone near the electrode.

The electrical currents generated during both the oxidation and reduction reactions are measured by the FSCV setup which amplifies and records these currents as a function of the applied voltage. By analyzing the recorded current data, researchers can determine how dopamine concentration changes over time. An image of the waveform as well as the chemical reactions and the resulting current measurements can be seen in Figure 2.

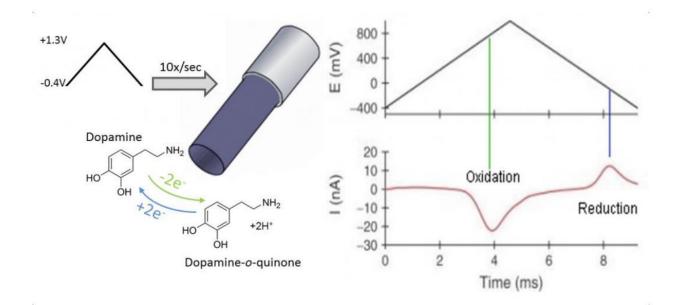


Figure 2. Waveform and Oxidation-Reduction Reactions [19]

Existing Devices and Previous Work

Devices such as the WaveNeuro Potentiostat by Pine Research are typically used to perform FSCV. National Instruments data acquisition cards as well as their LABVIEW® software are also required to perform the experiment. The cost of all of this equipment can range from around \$8000 on the low end for simple setups all the way up to \$20000+ for more complex setups. With this sort of price tag, FSCV is incredibly cost-prohibitive for smaller institutions, researchers, and educators who wish to demonstrate and utilize the effectiveness of FSCV for the measurement of dopamine. This reveals an opportunity to provide a lower cost option.

The effort to lower the financial burden of this measurement technique is not novel. Previous work in this area was completed by Jayson Foster of Grand Valley State University in which he designed an Arduino based system to perform the waveform generation and data acquisition and utilized MATLAB to analyze the data and display the result. In the course of that project, it was determined that the microcontroller was unable to simultaneously perform the signal generation for the triangle waveform and the data collection through the ADC. In order to combat this, the tasks of waveform generation and data acquisition were divided between two separate microcontrollers. Additionally, it was discovered that the thermal load resulting in the system was producing inaccurate data and makeshift cooling methods were required to perform the measurements.

Chapter 3 Methodology

The development of the device was broken down into two distinct areas: hardware and software. Tasks categorized under the hardware category included: researching and selecting a microcontroller and designing the circuit for the waveform signal conditioning and result signal amplification. Tasks categorized under the software category included: writing the firmware for the microcontroller to perform the waveform generation and data collection (written in C) and writing the script for the data analysis and display (written in python).

Hardware

The board chosen for this project was the Hercules RM42x LaunchPad, a development kit offered by Texas Instruments (TI) specifically designed for the Hercules RM42x series of microcontrollers. The Hercules line of microcontrollers is designed for safety-critical designs and as such is commonly used in biomedical applications. The Hercules microcontrollers often include specialized peripherals and modules to support real-time operations making them a good option for this application. The launchpad utilizes the Hercules 100-pin RM42L432 microcontroller. Key specs for this launchpad that are most relevant to this project are a 12-bit analog to digital converter (ADC), and a programmable high-end timer (HET) module designed for highly accurate real-time operations. The HET module is capable of using Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) to generate complex waveforms independently of the main CPU. This makes it an ideal solution for the current project in that all of the signal generation can be done separately from the data acquisition, ensuring the two processes do not conflict without the need for a second microcontroller.

PWM is a method of encoding a voltage onto a fixed frequency carrier wave. The frequency of the PWM will be fixed while the duty cycle will vary between 0% and 100%. The

21

percentage of the on-time will be proportional to the output signal voltage. For example, a 0% duty cycle produces a 0 V output while a 100% duty cycle produces a peak-to-peak voltage Vp-p equal to the Vccio, which is the I/O power supply voltage to the microcontroller. The nominal Vccio is 3.3 V in Hercules microcontrollers so a 50% duty cycle would have produced an output voltage equal to 1.65 V. The PWM method is a low-cost way of implementing a digital-to-analog converter (DAC). By time-varying the duty cycle percentage, it is possible to generate an arbitrary analog waveform. The output signal needed to go through a simple analog low-pass filter to remove the high frequency components. This filter is constructed from a 220 Ω resistor and a 10 μ F capacitor, which can be seen in Figure 3. The full schematic for the project can be found in Appendix I. The filtered signal was the expected triangle shape; however, it is also noteworthy that the microcontroller is only capable of producing signals between 0V and 3.3V. As discussed previously, the parameters for the present triangle wave require the signal to range from -0.4V to 1.3 V. The purpose of the remainder of the circuit shown in Figure 3 is to shift the triangle wave signal down to the required level utilizing a voltage divider.

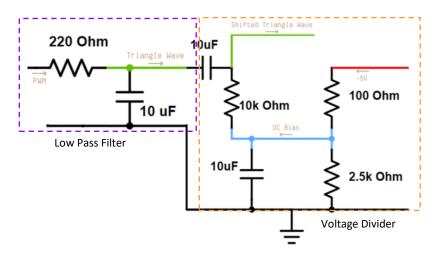


Figure 3. Waveform Generation Signal Conditioning Circuit

The first strategy to shift the signal down was simply to run the signal through a 10μ F capacitor since this would essentially equalize the amount of signal that exists above and below 0V. It was

determined that this strategy did not shift the signal enough to satisfy the requirements, so a voltage divider was utilized to further bias the signal down by almost 0.2V. Equation 1 was used to design the voltage divider circuit.

$$V_{out} = V_{in} \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} \tag{1}$$

Where V_{out} is the output voltage, V_{in} is the input voltage, R_1 is the voltage side resistor, and R_2 is the ground side resistor. It was found that an input voltage of -5V, a voltage side resistor of 2.5k Ω , and a ground side resistor of 100 Ω produced the required output voltage of -0.192V.

Once the triangle waveform had been sufficiently modified by the circuitry to meet the FSCV parameters for dopamine oxidization and reduction, the signal could be sent to the working electrode, where the reference electrode could pick up the resulting fluctuations in the current present in the sample. The resulting signal was then passed through a current-to-voltage converter and amplifier circuit shown in Figure 4. This circuitry was left largely unchanged from the previous work completed by Jayson Foster at GVSU.

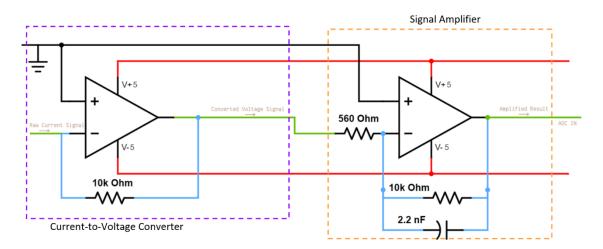


Figure 4. Current-to-Voltage Converter and Amplifier Circuit

The current follower equation shown below would then allow the current at the reference electrode to be calculated.

$$V_{out} = -iR_f \tag{2}$$

Where V_{out} is the output voltage of the current-to-voltage converter, *i* is the current at the reference electrode, and R_f is the feedback resistor. For this project a feedback resistor of $10k\Omega$ was used. The signal next needed to pass through the amplifier portion of the circuit so that the very small signal could be read by the board. This part of the circuit is governed by equation 3:

$$V_{out} = -V_{in} \frac{R_f}{R_i} \tag{3}$$

Where V_{out} is the output voltage of the amplifier, V_{in} is the input voltage, R_f is the feedback resistor, and R_i is the input resistor. For this portion of the circuit a feedback resistor of $10k\Omega$ and an input resistor of 560Ω were used. This signal was then passed back to the Hercules board to be measured by the onboard ADC.

Software

The first software step for this project was the development of the code to produce the PWM signal for the custom triangle waveform required for the oxidation and reduction reactions. The block diagram for this code is shown below in Figure 5.

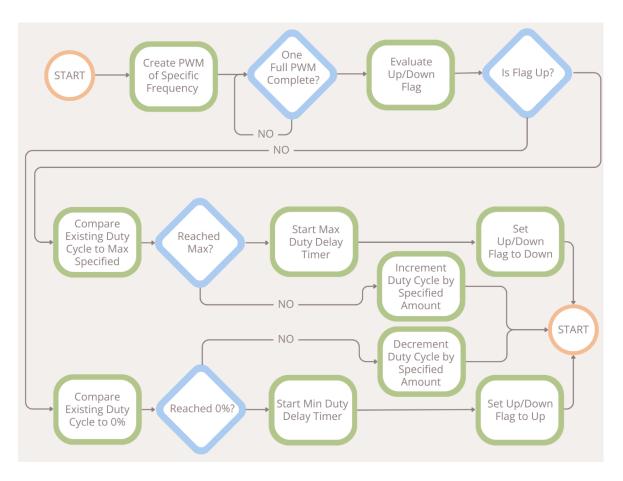


Figure 5. Block Diagram for PWM Triangle Wave Generation Code

The implementation is as follows:

- The specified PWM is generated starting with 0% duty cycle. The duty cycle will be selfmodified by the N2HET1. Wait until one full PWM period is generated before changing to a new duty cycle.
- 2. The up/down flag is evaluated to determine whether the duty cycle should increase or decrease. The flag will be initialized to zero after reset, meaning to increment the duty cycle, thus increasing the resulting PWM voltage. If the flag is 1, the duty cycle will decrement instead, thus decreasing the resulting PWM voltage.
- 3. The existing duty cycle is compared to the programmed maximum duty cycle. This parameter determines the maximum voltage the PWM signal will reach. The maximum

duty cycle is a parameter changeable by the host CPU before the N2HET program starts. If the maximum is reached, go to step 5.

- 4. The next duty cycle percentage is incremented by the programmed amount. This parameter determines the slope of the incline of the PWM wave.
- 5. A programmed timer is started. The timer is used to hold the PWM at the maximum duty cycle for a programmable amount of time. This step would be needed for creating trapezoid waveforms. In the present case, since a triangle wave is required, this timer delay was set to zero.
- 6. The existing duty cycle is compared to the 0% duty cycle. If 0% is reached, go to step 8.
- 7. The next duty cycle is decremented by the programmed amount. This parameter determines the slope of the decline of the PWM wave. Note that the amount to decrement can be different than the amount to increment to generate a sawtooth; however, this was not required in the present work.
- 8. A programmed timer is started. The timer is used to hold the PWM at the 0% duty cycle for a programmable amount of time. Note that this minimum duty cycle timer length can be different from the maximum duty cycle timer length. This was used to implement the time delay between individual triangle waves.

In order to implement the HET code, the N2HET Assembler from TI was used. The assembler translates the higher-level HET code, which can be found in Appendix II, so that it could be used by the HALCoGen software from TI to generate all the needed c and header files for the project. HALCoGen stands for Hardware Abstraction Layer Code Generator. Once HALCoGen had generated the project it was opened in Code Composer Studio where the main.c file could be written. This file was also pre-generated by HALCoGen with a skeleton code

consisting mainly of comments outlining where various parts of the code should be written so the file can remain interpretable by the HALCoGen tool. The code added to the main.c file includes 8 configurable macros which control the parameters of the triangle wave to be produced. They are: LRPFC, PWM_PERIOD, PWM_DUTY, DUTY_INCREMENT, DUTY_DECREMENT, MAX_DUTY_TIMER, MIN_DUTY_TIMER, and NHET1_PIN_PWM.

The carrier frequency of the PWM signal can be expressed in terms of the Loop Resolution Period (LRP). This is the frequency at which the HET module will loop through the HET code.

$$LRP = VCLK2 \times 2^{LRPFC} \times PWM_PERIOD$$
(4)

In the equation shown above the VCLK2 is the clock speed which equals 11.11ns. LRPFC is the first configurable macro and stands for Loop Resolution Pre-scaler Factor Coefficient. The possible values for this macro are 5, 6, or 7. PWM_PERIOD is the second configurable macro and can be set to an integer in the range of 1 to 32. So if, for instance, LRPFC is set to 6 and PWM_PERIOD is set to 1, the NHET has 64 clock cycles for 1 LRP. This means the NHET can modulate the duty cycle between these 64 steps, giving a 6-bit resolution for the amplitude of the output signal. This resolution can be improved by increasing either LRPFC or PWM_PERIOD. For example, with and LRPFC set to 7 and PWM_PERIOD set to 32, 1 LRP is equivalent to 4096 clock cycles giving a 12-bit resolution. The higher the resolution the less noise present in the final analog signal. However, this comes with a tradeoff; the higher the resolution, the lower the possible output frequency that can be generated. If a higher frequency output signal is required, some resolution would have to be sacrificed. For the purposes of this project LRPFC

was set to 6 and PWM_PERIOD was set to 32 giving an LRP of 2048 clock cycles or an 11-bit resolution.

The next configurable macro is PWM_DUTY, which represents the maximum duty cycle the NHET will be allowed to reach. Practically speaking this is the max amplitude of the filtered output signal. This variable is expressed as a percentage of the total possible duty cycle and has a possible range of 0.1% to 100% which would allow the output signal to have a max amplitude anywhere in the range of 0.33mV to 3.3V.

DUTY_INCREMENT and DUTY_DECREMENT are the next configurable macros, and they represent the amount to increase or decrease the duty cycle from one step to the next. This variable is also given as a percentage in the range 0.1% to 100%. In the output signal these control the slope of the rise and the fall. These two macros can be set to different values to generate a sawtooth wave if that is required. The present work required a triangle wave so they were both set to the same value.

MAX_DUTY_TIMER and MIN_DUTY_TIMER represent the amount of time for which the system will maintain either the maximum or minimum duty cycle and is expressed in terms of number of LRP. This is used to change the amount of time the output signal will hold at either the maximum or minimum value and is thus useful for generating a trapezoid wave. The signal produced in this project is a triangle pulse with a delay between each during which the signal remains at baseline. In order to accomplish this, the MAX_DUTY_TIMER was set to 0 and the MIN_DUTY_TIMER was set to around 4000 LRP which produced a delay of around 90ms.

The final macro is NHET1_PIN_PWM which defines the pin number at which the PWM signal will be produced. For this project, PIN_HET_0 was used.

28

The next software to be written was the code to read the signal coming into the ADC for measurement. All the necessary include files for this portion of the code were also generated with the HALCoGen tool. These included the files for utilizing both the ADC module to read the voltage at the input pin, as well as the SCI module to print the values in a terminal window on the PC. Additional code was added to the main.c file to implement both of these tasks. The key pieces of code for this part of the main function are shown below in Figure 6. The full main.c file with all of these parameters and functions can be found in Appendix II.

```
adcData_t adc_data; //ADC data structure
adcData_t *adc_data_ptr = &adc_data; //ADC data pointer
unsigned int NumberOfChars, value; //Declare variables
sciInit(); //Initializes the SCI (UART) module
adcInit(); //Initializes the ADC module
while(1)
{
   adcStartConversion(adcREG1, adcGROUP1); //Start ADC conversion
   while(!adcIsConversionComplete(adcREG1, adcGROUP1)); //Wait for ADC conversion
   adcGetData(adcREG1, 10, adc_data_ptr); //Store conversion into ADC pointer
   value = (unsigned_int)adc_data_ptr->value;
NumberOfChars = ltoa(value, (char*)command);
sciSend(sci1inREG, 2, (unsigned char *)"0x"); //Sends hex designation
sciSend(sci1inREG, 2, (unsigned char *)"\r\n"); //Sends new line character
}
```

Figure 6. Main Function Code for ADC and SCI Modules

The final software step in this project was the development of a python script to process the raw data from the board and make the necessary calculations to visualize the current change in the sample. This script utilized both equations 2 and 3 to perform these calculations and then used a basic digital lowpass Butterworth filter to remove the noise. The simple block diagram for this script is shown below in Figure 7.

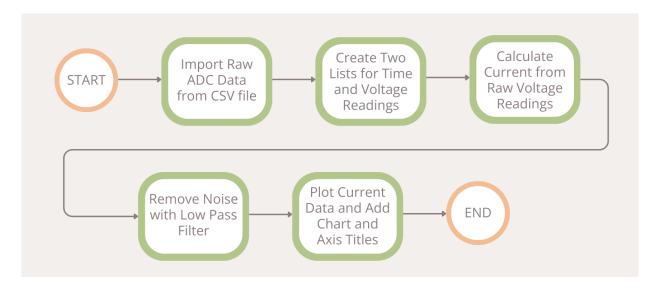


Figure 7. Block Diagram for Data Processing Python Script

Chapter 4 Results

The PWM output from the board as well as the resulting waveforms after both the initial analog lowpass filter as well as the voltage divider were visualized using an oscilloscope. These can be found below in Figure 8. Measurement A in Figure 8 shows a single, raw PWM signal coming from the Hercules board. This makes it possible to visualize the duty cycle increasing and then decreasing. Measurement B in Figure 8 shows three PWM signals both before (bottom) and after (top) the analog low pass filter. The low pass filter produced a triangle wave from the variable duty-cycle PWM signal. Measurement C in Figure 8 shows that the triangle wave, after the low pass filter, has a period of 99.9ms, a peak-to-peak voltage of 1.72V, and a rise time of 4.2ms. Measurement D in Figure 8 shows the triangle wave after the voltage divider biasing circuit has the same period, peak-to-peak voltage, and rise time as that of Measurement C but now with a minimum voltage of -0.4V and a maximum voltage of 1.32V.

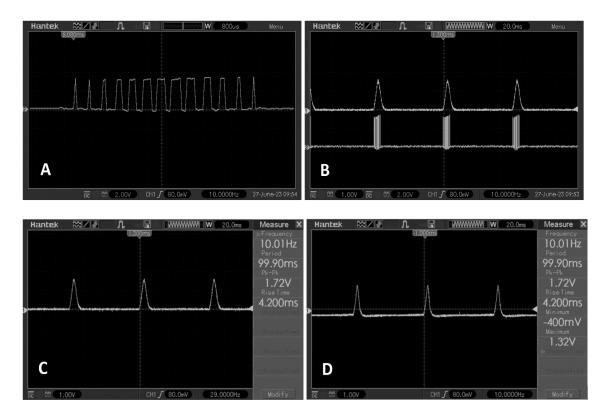


Figure 8. Oscilloscope Measurements of Triangle Wave Generation

In place of a dopamine solution, a dummy cell constructed from a 1nF capacitor and a $100k\Omega$ resistor was used to test the device. Figure 9 below shows the dummy cell current waveform measurement taken with the present device both before and after the filtering done within the algorithm, compared to the same measurement made with the gold standard equipment. Chart A in Figure 9 shows the measurement taken with the Hercules device without the digital Butterworth filter applied, chart B in Figure 9 shows the measurement taken with the Hercules device 9 shows the measurement taken with the measurement taken with the digital Butterworth filter applied, and chart C in Figure 9 shows the measurement taken with the gold standard equipment.

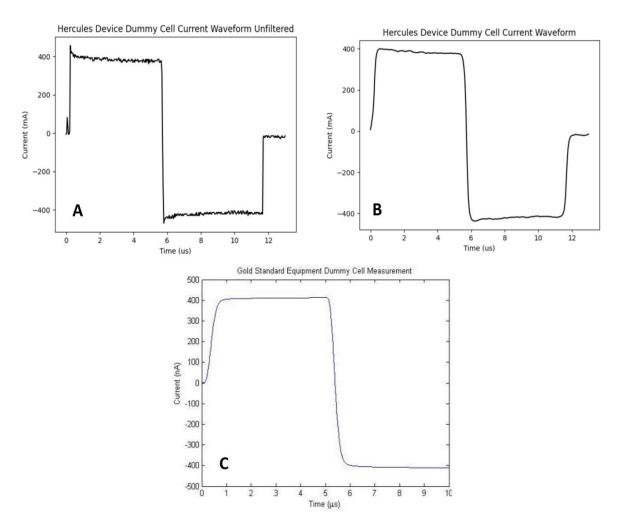


Figure 9. Current Waveform Outputs for Dummy Cell, (A) Hercules Device Unfiltered, (B)

Hercules Device with Butterworth Filter, (C) Gold Standard [20]

All three measurements show the current steeply increasing from 0 to around 400nA, holding there for around 6µs, steeply decreasing to -400nA, and holding there for around 6µs. The measurement from the gold standard equipment held very steady at both the high and low ends, whereas the Hercules device was quite noisy in these areas. A digital lowpass Butterworth filter was used to combat some of this noise.

The price of all the components that were purchased to construct the device was tabulated so that the total cost could be calculated. The bill of materials can be found below in Table 1. The total cost to develop the device came to \$108.

Item	Cost
Hercules Development Kit	\$50
Basic Electronics Kit	\$15
Resistors Kit	\$10
Op Amp Kit	\$15
Capacitor Kit	\$13
DC-DC Pos+Neg ±5V Reg	\$5
Total	\$108

Table 1. Project Bill of Materials

For the sake of discussion, the cost of just the individual components used rather than the full cost of the electronics kits that were purchased for the development of the circuit was also

tabulated. This information can be found below in Table 2. The total cost to build the device as described in this paper is \$61.29.

Item	Cost
Hercules Development Kit	\$50
LM2902n Op Amp	\$0.43
10kΩ Resistor (X3)	\$0.30
560 Ω Resistor	\$0.10
220 Ω Resistor	\$0.10
100 Ω Resistor	\$0.10
$2.5 \text{ k}\Omega$ Resistor	\$0.64
2.2 nF ceramic Capacitor	\$2.25
3 10 uF capacitor	\$2.37
DC-DC Pos+Neg ±5V Reg	\$5
Total	\$61.29

 Table 2. Component Only Bill of Materials

Chapter 5 Discussion and Conclusion

Discussion

The Triangle wave produced met all the required parameters for FSCV. These parameters are: a period of 100ms, a rise time of 4.2ms, a resting voltage of -0.4V, and a peak voltage of 1.3V. The PWM signal produced by the board met the first two of these parameters once it was passed through the analog low pass filter. The voltage divider biasing circuit was then able to successfully shift the signal down to a resting voltage of -0.4V in order to achieve the final two parameters. The peak voltage this device was able to achieve was 1.32V, which varies just slightly from the ideal parameter. This 20mV error is likely due to simplicity of the circuitry and the nature of filtering a PWM signal into a triangle wave. Because FSCV of dopamine simply requires that dopamine's oxidation voltage of 0.6V and subsequently, its reduction voltage of -0.1V be reached within a certain timing, the maximum value is less critical and therefore the 20mV difference is acceptable. The key advantage of utilizing PWM to generate the triangle waveform as opposed to a DAC as seen in previous work is that the process requires nothing from the main CPU once the NHET is configured leaving all available processing power available for data collection and transmission to the PC. In addition, the PWM signal generation method remains highly configurable allowing for the possibility of configuring different triangle waves with ease within the code. A key disadvantage however is that due to the nature of variable duty cycle PWM there is an inherent tradeoff between noise and frequency: the higher the resolution (lower noise) the lower the possible output frequency. This disadvantage is acceptable given that the goal of the system isn't to achieve a perfect, noiseless signal, but to produce a passable signal at a low cost.

The Python script accurately calculated the current based on the data collected by the onboard analog to digital converter. The dummy cell measurement taken with the device matches the characteristic waveform seen with the gold standard equipment. This indicates that the device is capable of performing Fast Scan Cyclic Voltammetry for dopamine solutions. The discrepancies between the measurements taken with the Hercules device and the measurements taken with the gold standard equipment were to be expected. The simple, low cost, DIY nature of this project meant the resulting measurements would be noisier and less accurate than those taken on very expensive equipment. There are a couple of likely sources of this noise. The first is inherent noise within the ADC on the launchpad. This is likely a minor contributor to the noise. Another potential source would be noise introduced into the signal during waveform generation. It is the nature of PWM as a very high frequency signal of variable duty cycle which is then filtered into a much lower frequency signal to retain some of that high frequency component after the filtering process. The method utilized in the present work to mitigate the noise was the use of a digital lowpass Butterworth filter during the signal processing phase, but an analog lowpass filter prior to data collection by the ADC may also have been an effective noise reduction method to explore. All that said, this tradeoff between the quality of the measurement and the cost to perform the measurement is acceptable, provided that the information able to be obtained with the Hercules device is still accurate *enough* to give researchers an indication of what more expensive measurement techniques may reveal. Given the similarity between the measurements taken with both the gold standard equipment and the present device, it's safe to say these measurements are indeed accurate enough.

The Device consists of just one microcontroller with total bill of materials for development coming in well under budget at \$108. This means the project achieved the

36

objectives to simplify the device put forth by Jayson Foster, GVSU and to keep the device under \$200. Additionally, if the device were to be built as specified in this paper, the need for the hardware 'kits' that were purchased would be eliminated and the total cost would be just \$61.29.

Conclusion

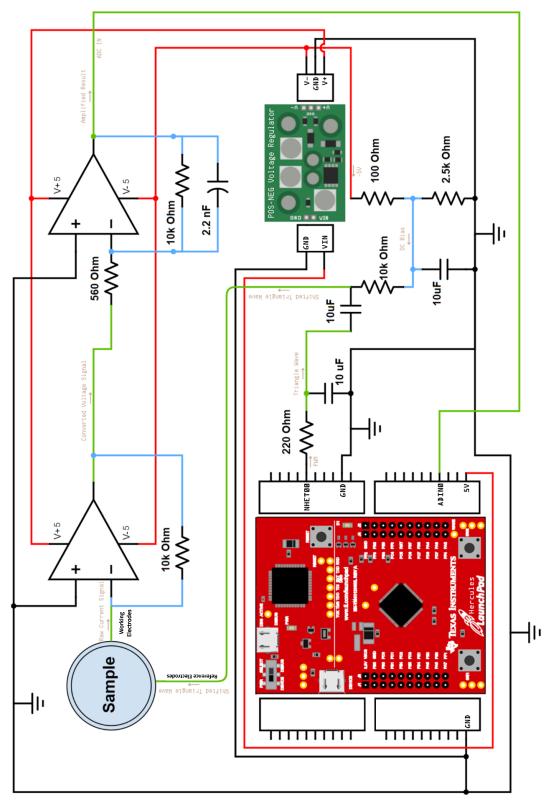
All of the objectives of this project were achieved. The device was able to successfully produce the required waveform and collect the results. This project offers proof of concept for the use of PWM in the generation of a FSCV triangle waveform for dopamine concentration measurement. By utilizing a PWM signal generated with a module independent from the main CPU to produce the triangle wave, the need for two microcontrollers, as seen in previous work, was eliminated, thus simplifying the device. All of the materials used in this project are readily available from online retailers, making this device highly accessible. The final cost to construct the device came to \$108 making the project highly affordable.

Future Work

Due to COVID closures and personal constraints, it was not possible to test the system in a lab setting with dopamine solutions. A critical next step for this work would be to verify its effectiveness in lab use. Additionally, the current process requires the user to take the output from the microcontroller and manually run it through the python script in order to generate the output. An important next step would require the development of an app that's capable of initiating the microcontroller, starting a cycle, and then automatically processing the data with the python algorithm. This would greatly improve the usability of the device. Finally, with further development, the device could be made compatible with a variety of electrode configurations and be made capable of producing multiple waveforms to allow the measurement of different neurotransmitters, such as serotonin, thus making the device more flexible.

37

Appendices



Appendix I – Schematic

Appendix II – Hercules Microcontroller Code

High Level HET code

;;;;;; ; This example code is to be loaded into N2HET1's RAM. This code will generate a ; time-varying PWM signal to render either triangle waves or trapezoid waves. ;;;;;; ; PWM frequency to be generated PWM_PERIOD .equ 2 ; The pin number that will output the PWM signal PWM PIN NUM .equ 9 ; The initial maximum duty cycle (LR compare value) to be generated. INIT COMPARE .equ 3 ; The initial maximum duty cycle (HR compare value) to be generated. INIT COMPARE HR .equ 0 ; amount of increment in terms of LRP. Note the total amount to increment is ; equal to DUTY_INCREMENT + DUTY_INCREMENT_HR. DUTY INCREMEMT .equ 0 ; amount of increment in terms of HR. DUTY_INCREMEMT_HR .equ 1 ; amount of decrement in terms of LRP DUTY_DECREMEMT .equ 0 ; amount of decrement in terms of HR DUTY DECREMEMT HR .equ 1 ; amount of timer delay to keep the PWM at 0% duty cycle LOW DELAY .equ 0 ; amount of timer delay to keep the PWM at maximum duty cycle HIGH DELAY .equ 0 ; key to unlock N2HET UNLOCK_KEY .equ 0xA ; The data field of the MOV32 instruction contains an initial value (0x5) that ; is not equal to the key to unlock the N2HET program. First the MOV32 ; instruction moves the initial value to a temporary register T L00 MOV32 { remote=DUMMY,type=IMTOREG,reg=T,data=0x5}; ; Compare the register T value with the key to unlock N2HET. The key to unlock ; is 0xA. If the key is not matched then go back to L00. The CPU is supposed ; to write the proper key (0xA) to unlock the N2HET L01 ECMP { next=L00,hr_lr=L0W,cond_addr=L02,pin=0,reg=T,data=UNLOCK_KEY}; ; Creating a virtual counter using CNT which will determine the period of ; the PWM to be generated. The initial small max count allows for quick ; simulation which can later be changed by the host CPU. L02 CNT { reg=A, irq=OFF, max=PWM PERIOD}; ; Use ECMP to determine the duty cycle of the PWM on the specified pin. The ; pin field and the duty cycle are changeable by the CPU. L03 ECMP { hr lr=HIGH,en pin action=ON,cond addr=L04,pin=PWM PIN NUM, action=PULSELO,reg=A,irq=OFF,data=0,hr data=0}; ; Only when the CNT reaches the max count will the program go to the : conditional address. We want to wait for one complete PWM waveform to be ; generated before changing the duty cycle. When CNT reaches the max ; value it will set the Z flag.

```
L04 BR { next=L00,cond_addr=L05,event=Z};
; the data field in this ADD acts as a up/down flag. To create either a triangle
; or a trapezoid wave we first need to create a ramp up waveform. The PWM will first
; increase the duty cycle until it reaches the specified maximum duty cycle before
; it starts to decrease the duty or stay at the maximum duty. The up/down flag is
; used to create two different paths in the flow to alternate before increasing duty
; cycle vs decreasing duty cycle.
L05 ADD { src1=ZERO, src2=ZERO, dest=NONE, data=0};
; Move the up/down flag to a temp register T.
L06 MOV32 { remote=L05,type=REMTOREG,reg=T};
; Compare this up/down flag to 0. 0 means to increase the duty cycle and 1
; means to decrease the duty cycle.
L07 ECMP { next=L16,cond addr=L08,pin=0,reg=T,data=0};
; move the ECMP DF which contains the compare value for duty cycle creation
; to register R
L08 MOV32 { remote=L03,type=REMTOREG,reg=R};
; Subtract the current compare value from the max duty cycle stored in
; REM DUTY. The result will be stored in register S.
L09 SUB { src1=REM, src2=R, dest=S, remote=REM DUTY, data=0};
; If the subtraction result is more than 0 then it means it has not
; reached the max duty cycle we will increase the duty cycle. If it is
; zero or less than zero then we have reached the max duty cycle and we
; will change the up/down flag to down position.
L10 BR { next=L12, cond addr=L11, event=GT};
; Add specified amount to the existing compare value (duty cycle) to specify the new
; duty cycle. The amount to increment is changeable by CPU before the N2HET program
starts.
; After the addition, jump back to the beginning of the program
L11 ADD { next=L15,src1=R,src2=IMM,dest=S,rdest=REM,remote=L03,data=DUTY INCREMEMT,
hr_data=DUTY_INCREMEMT_HR};
; Insert a timer delay after the maximum duty cycle is reached. A timer delay here
has the
; effect of creating the high side of a trapezoid waveform. If the timer is zero then
it
; becomes a triangle wave.
L12 DJZ { next=L00,cond_addr=L13,reg=NONE,data=HIGH_DELAY};
; After the above DJZ expires on its counter we need to reload the DJZ counter to the
; specified amount of delay.
L13 MOV32 { next=L14, remote=L12, type=IMTOREG&REM, reg=NONE, data=HIGH DELAY};
; Now change the up/down flag to down by moving a 1 to the up/down flag
L14 MOV32 { remote=L05,type=IMTOREG&REM,reg=NONE,data=1};
; Branch to the beginning
L15 BR { next=L00,cond addr=L00,event=NOCOND};
; move the ECMP DF to register R which contains the current compare value
; (duty cycle)
L16 MOV32 { remote=L03,type=REMTOREG,reg=R};
; Subtract the current duty cycle by the specified amount. This amount of decrement
is
; changeable by CPU before the N2HET program starts. When this instruction is
executed
; the first time, the current duty cycle is at the maximum duty cycle. Here we are
creating
; the ramp down part of the triangle/trapezoid waveforms.
```

L17 SUB { src1=R, src2=IMM, dest=S, rdest=NONE, data=DUTY_DECREMEMT,

hr_data=DUTY_DECREMEMT_HR};

; As long as the subtraction result is greater than zero, we will keep ; decreasing the duty cyle or otherwise we will again change the up/down ; flag to up position. The destination register is S which contains the ; subtraction result. L18 BR { next=L19, cond addr=L20, event=N}; ; Move the subtraction result to the ECMP DF as the new duty cycle L19 MOV32 { next=L00,remote=L03,type=REGTOREM,reg=S}; ; Insert a timer delay after the 0% duty cycle is reached. A timer delay here has the ; effect of creating the low side of a trapezoid waveform. If the timer is zero then it ; becomes a triangle wave. L20 DJZ { next=L00,cond addr=L21,reg=NONE,data=LOW DELAY}; ; Reset the increment delay to the specified amount. L21 MOV32 {remote=L20,type=IMTOREG&REM,reg=NONE,data=LOW DELAY}; ; Move the value 0 to the up/down flag so in the next LRP the program ; flow will execute the path to increase duty cycle. L22 MOV32 { remote=L05,type=IMTOREG&REM,reg=NONE,data=0}; ; Branch to beginning L23 BR { next=L00,cond addr=L00,event=NOCOND}; ; REM_DUTY data field stores the maximum duty cycle the PWM to be generated. ; The host CPU can change this value. REM DUTY ECMP { next=REM DUTY,cond addr=REM DUTY,pin=0,reg=A,data=INIT COMPARE, hr_data=INIT_COMPARE_HR};

```
DUMMY BR { next=DUMMY,cond_addr=DUMMY,event=NOCOND,irq=OFF};
```

main.c

```
/** @file sys main.c
*
    @brief Application main file
*
   @date 16.Feb.2015
*
   @version 04.03.00
*
*
   This file contains an empty main function,
*
    which can be used for the application.
*/
* Copyright (C) 2009-2015 Texas Instruments Incorporated - www.ti.com
*
*
  Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
  modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
*
   are met:
*
*
     Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
*
     notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
```

* * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright * notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the * documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution. * * Neither the name of Texas Instruments Incorporated nor the names of * its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived * from this software without specific prior written permission. * THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT * LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR * * A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT * OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, * SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT * LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, * DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY * THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT * (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE * OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE. * */

/* USER CODE BEGIN (0) */

#include "sci.h" #include "adc.h" #include "stdlib.h" #include "sys_core.h" #include "Trapezoid Wave.h" #include "het.h" #include "system.h" void calculate ecmp compare(); void configNHET1(); /* USER CODE END */ /* Include Files */ #include "sys common.h" /* USER CODE BEGIN (1) */ * Below 8 macros are changeable by user to generate various different * * waveforms. /* PWM PERIOD defines the period of the carrier PWM frequency. PWM PERIOD is * expressed in terms of number of LRP (Loop Resolution Period). The frequency * of the carrier PWM will remain constant. However, the N2HET will * modulate the duty cycle to generate a time-varying PWM signal. This * time-varying PWM signal is then passed through a low pass filter to remove * unwanted high frequency components, an analog waveform is thus rendered.

* The LRP period depends on the reference VCLK2 frequency to the N2HET

```
* module as well as the programmable LR Prescaler factor (lr). It can be
 * expressed as:
 * 1 LRP = VCLK2 * 1r
 * If VCLK2 = 11.11ns and lr = 128 then
 * 1 LRP = 11.11 ns * 128 = 1.42us
 * Note that for this example, the high resolution prescale factor (hr)
 * is always confed to 1.
* The width of the PWM_PERIOD also defines the resolution of the output
 * analog signal to be rendered. With PWM PERIOD = 1, there are a total
 * of 128 VCLK2 cycles. This means that the N2HET will module its duty
 * cycle between these 128 steps. Thefore, with PWM_PERIOD = 1, the
 * output analog signal will have a log2(128) = 8-bit resolution. If
 * user desires higher resolution, the PWM_PERIOD can be changed to a
 * higher value such as 32. With PWM_PERIOD = 32, the duty cycle can be
 * modulated among a total of 32 * 128 = 4096 steps and hence render a
 * log2(4096) = 12-bit of resolution. The higher the resolution the
 * less noise on the final output. However, the higher the resolution,
 * the lower the final output frequency of the signal to be generated.
 */
#define PWM PERIOD
                       32
/* PWM_DUTY defines the maximum duty cycle the N2HET is allowed to
 * modulate to. The PWM DUTY is expressed in terms of percent (%).
 * With PWM DUTY = 100\%, the maximum amplitude on the output signal
 * will be equal to Vccio. Setting PWM DUTY = 50% will create a
 * maximum amplitude of Vccio / 2. Note that the maximum amplitude
 * will also depend on the type of filter used and its respective
 * RC values. */
#define PWM_DUTY
                      77.5
/* allowable LR Prescaler factors are 32, 64 and 128. Anything less
 * than 32 will not have enough time slots for the N2HET program to
 * run.
 LRPFC can be either 5, 6 or 7.
 * 7 -> one lr = 128 VCLK2
 * 6 -> one \underline{lr} = 64 VCLK2
 * 5 -> one <u>lr</u> = 32 VCLK2
 */
#define LRPFC 6
/* The NH2ET1 program will automatically increase the PWM
 * modulation from 0% duty cycle to maximum duty cycle
 * specified in PWM DUTY. When PWM DUTY is reached it starts
 * to decrease the duty cycle from PWM_DUTY to 0%.
 * DUTY INCREMENT specifies the delta amount of duty cycle to
 * change from one duty cycle to the next duty cycle while
 * the duty cycle is increasing. Increasing DUTY_INCREMENT
 * has the effect of decreasing the duty cycle resolution for
 * a given PWM_PERIOD. This is expressed in terms of (%).
 * For example specifying DUTY_INCREMENT equal to 5 will mean
 * the duty cycle will start at 0% and the next duty cycle
 * will be 5% at a 5% increment. If 0 is specified, then the
 * N2HET1 will increment the duty cycle at 1 VCLK2 clock resolution */
```

```
#define DUTY INCREMENT
                      20
/* DUTY DECREMEMT specifies the delta amount of duty cycle to
 * change from one duty cycle to the next duty cycle while
* the duty cycle is decreasing. This is expressed in terms
* of (%). */
#define DUTY_DECREMENT
                       20
/* The MAX DUTY TIMER is the amount of wait time to stay at
 * the maximum duty cycle. Change to a non-zero value will
 * create trapezoid waveform. A zero value will create a
 * triangle wave
 * The MAX_DUTY_TIMER is expressed in terms of number of
 * LRP. */
#define MAX DUTY TIMER 0
/* The MIN DUTY TIMER is the amount of wait time
* to stay at the minimum duty cycle. Change to
 * a non-zero value will create trapezoid waveform.
 * A zero value will create a triangle wave */
#define MIN_DUTY_TIMER 4480
/* Pin number in N2HET1 to generate the PWM. */
#define NHET1 PIN PWM PIN HET 0
*/
/* Below macros are for internal calculation. Do not change.
/* The PWM Period to be loaded to N2HET1 CNT instruction */
#define CNT_MAX_PERIOD (PWM_PERIOD - 1)
/* The max PWM Duty to be loaded to N2HET1 ECMP Instruction */
#define ECMP MAX DUTY (PWM PERIOD * PWM DUTY / 100.0)
/* DELTA_INCREMENT is the amount to be loaded to N2HET1 to increment the
 * duty cycle */
#define DELTA INCREMENT (CNT MAX PERIOD * DUTY INCREMENT / 100)
/* DELTA DECREMENT is amount to be loaded to N2HET1 to decrement the
* duty cycle */
#define DELTA DECREMENT (CNT MAX PERIOD * DUTY DECREMENT / 100)
/* Unlock key to for N2HET2 */
#define UNLOCK KEY 0xAU
unsigned char command[8];
/* USER CODE END */
/** @fn void main(void)
  @brief Application main function
   @note This function is empty by default.
```

```
*
   This function is called after startup.
*
    The user can use this function to implement the application.
*/
/* USER CODE BEGIN (2) */
uint32 ecmp_compare_value = 0;
/* USER CODE END */
void main(void)
/* USER CODE BEGIN (3) */
      /* This example uses the N2HET1 to generate either a triangle wave
       * or a trapozoid wave by modulating the PWM duty cycle.
       * N2HET1 program: Trapezoid Wave.het
       */
    /* initialize N2HET1 based on HalCoGen settings */
      hetInit();
      /* Configure additional settings of N2HET1 based on the macros settings */
      configNHET1();
      adcData t adc data; //ADC data structure
      adcData t *adc data ptr = &adc data; //ADC data pointer
      unsigned int NumberOfChars, value; //Declare variables
      sciInit(); //Initializes the SCI (UART) module
      adcInit(); //Initializes the ADC module
      while(1)
      {
      adcStartConversion(adcREG1, adcGROUP1); //Start ADC conversion
      while(!adcIsConversionComplete(adcREG1, adcGROUP1)); //Wait for ADC conversion
      adcGetData(adcREG1, 10, adc data ptr); //Store conversion into ADC pointer
      value = (unsigned int)adc data ptr->value;
      NumberOfChars = ltoa(value, (char*)command);
      sciSend(sci1inREG, 2, (unsigned char *)"0x"); //Sends hex designation
      sciSend(sci1inREG, NumberOfChars, command); //Sends the data
      sciSend(sci1inREG, 2, (unsigned char *)"\r\n"); //Sends new line character
      }
/* USER CODE END */
}
/* USER CODE BEGIN (4) */
/* this function is to configure additional settings for the N2HET1 */
void configNHET1()
{
      /* calculate_ecmp_compare() will calculate the compare value as well as
       * the high resolution delay values to be loaded into the N2HET1 ECMP1
       * instruction for PWM Duty generation based on the input ECMP MAX DUTY */
```

*

```
calculate ecmp compare();
      /* Set NHET1 PIN PWM to output */
      hetREG1->DIR = 1 << NHET1 PIN PWM;</pre>
      /* Change the LRPFC according to user input */
      hetREG1->PFR = (LRPFC << 8);</pre>
      /* Initialize the PWM period and duty cycle based on the defined parameters */
      hetRAM1->Instruction[pHET L02 0].Control = (uint32)CNT MAX PERIOD |
                                                         (hetRAM1-
>Instruction[pHET_L02_0].Control & 0xFD0000);
      hetRAM1->Instruction[pHET REM DUTY 0].Data = ecmp compare value;
      /* Configure the N2HET1 pin to output the PWM */
      hetRAM1->Instruction[pHET_L03_0].Control = (hetRAM1-
>Instruction[pHET L03 0].Control & 0xFFFFE0FF) |
                                                           (NHET1 PIN PWM << 8);
      /* Configure the amount of delay to stay at the maximum duty cycle */
      hetRAM1->Instruction[12].Data = ((uint32)MAX_DUTY_TIMER << 7);</pre>
      hetRAM1->Instruction[13].Data = ((uint32)MAX_DUTY_TIMER << 7);</pre>
      /* Configure the amount of delay to stay at the minumum duty cycle */
      hetRAM1->Instruction[20].Data = ((uint32)MIN_DUTY_TIMER << 7);</pre>
      hetRAM1->Instruction[21].Data = ((uint32)MIN DUTY TIMER << 7);</pre>
      /* Duty cycle increment amount */
      if ( (uint32)DELTA INCREMENT == 0){
             hetRAM1->Instruction[pHET_L11_0].Data = 1 << (7 - LRPFC);</pre>
      } else {
             hetRAM1->Instruction[pHET L11 0].Data = (uint32)DELTA INCREMENT << (7 -
LRPFC);
      }
      /* Duty cycle decrement amount */
      if ((uint32)DELTA DECREMENT == 0) {
             hetRAM1->Instruction[pHET_L17_0].Data = 1 << (7 - LRPFC);</pre>
      } else {
             hetRAM1->Instruction[pHET L17 0].Data = (uint32)DELTA DECREMENT << (7 -
LRPFC);
      }
      /* Unlock the N2HET program. Initially after reset the N2HET program is locked
*/
      hetRAM1->Instruction[pHET L00 0].Data = UNLOCK KEY << 7;</pre>
}
/* This function calculates the compare value and the high resolution delay
 * to be loaded into the N2HET1 ECMP instruction for generating the PWM
 * DUTY cycle according to the user supplied % in PWM DUTY
 */
void calculate_ecmp_compare()
```

```
uint32 uint32 high phase width;
      float float_high_phase_width;
      float high phase width = ECMP MAX DUTY;
      uint32 high phase width = ECMP MAX DUTY;
      /* the (float_high_phase_width - uint32_high_phase_width) expression will
       * obtain the decimal value of one LRP (loop resolution period)
       * clock. Once we get the deciminal value we will multiply by 128 to
       * obtain the number of HR (high resolution) clocks. 1 LRP = 128 HR as
       * configured in the HalcoGen for this example.
       * (uint32_high_phase_width << 7) will form the LRP compare value
       * ((float_high_phase_width - uint32_high_phase_width) * 128) forms the
       * high resolution delay
       */
      ecmp_compare_value = (uint32)(uint32_high_phase_width << 7) |</pre>
                                 (uint32)((float high phase width -
uint32 high phase width) * 128);
```

/* USER CODE END */

Python Script

}

```
import matplotlib.pyplot as plot
import numpy as np
xchar = [i[0] for i in data]
ychar = [i[1] for i in data]
cutoff = 2  # desired cutoff frequency of the filter, Hz
nyq = 0.5 * fs # Nyquist Frequency
```

```
def butter_lowpass_filter(y, cutoff, fs, order):
    normal_cutoff = cutoff / nyq
    # Get the filter coefficients
    b, a = butter(order, normal_cutoff, btype='low', analog=False)
    ynew = filtfilt(b, a, y)
    return ynew
ynew = butter_lowpass_filter(y_current, cutoff, fs, order)
plot.plot(x, ynew, color='black')
plot.xlabel('Time (us)')
plot.ylabel('Current (nA)')
plot.title('Hercules Device Dummy Cell Current Waveform Unfiltered')
plot.show()
```

Appendix III – Data Sheets



Q & A:

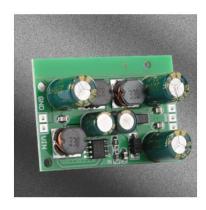
Q1 : Why output voltage is less than the nominal voltage

A1: Input power supply power is too low.Test the input voltage with a multimeter, a t this time of the input voltage is very low

Q2: Why is the negative voltage not output or the output too low?

A2 : The negative voltage cannot be used alone. When using a negative voltage, the same load must be connected at the positive voltage terminal.





Specification:

Input voltage: 3~24V Output voltage: ±5V/±6V/±9V/±10V/±12V/±15V/±18V/±24V (Optional) Maximum output power: 1-8W Conversion efficiency :70-90% Quiescent current: 3-4mA Accuracy : Positive voltage ±3%, Negative voltage ±5% Working frequency: 400kHz Operating temperature: -40~85 Size: 42×24×15mm / 1.65×0.94×0.59in Weight: 12g (approx.) Package List: 1 × Positive Negative Voltage Converter



Application Report SPNA220-May 2015

Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Generation Using PWM With Hercules™ N2HET

Charles Tsai

ABSTRACT

This application report illustrates how to generate various forms of triangle and trapezoid waves using the versatile programmable high-end timer (N2HET). The examples can be run in either the Hercules hardware development kit (HDK) or the LaunchPad™ development kit. The application report shows the N2HET program examples, the steps to setting up the N2HET registers as well as basic system settings utilizing the HalCoGen.

This document assumes that you have some basic understanding of the N2HET terms as well as some understanding of both the HET integrated development environment (IDE) and HalCoGen tools.

Project collateral and source code discussed in this application can be downloaded from the following URL: http://www.ti.com/lit/zip/spna220.

Contents

1	Introduction	2
2	Low-Pass Filter	4
3	N2HET Implementation	5
4	Analog Output Waveform Frequency Calculation	9
5	CPU Side Setup	
6	Examples	17
7	References	23

List of Figures

1	An Unmodulated PWM Signal	. 2
2	A Modulated PWM Signal	3
3	Triangle and Trapezoid Waves	. 3
4	Low-Pass Filter	
5	N2HET1 Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Flow Chart	. 5
6	Trapezoid_Wave Project Directory Structure	16
7	An Isosceles Triangle 1	17
8	An Isosceles Triangle 2	18
9	A Scalene Triangle	19
10	A Sawtooth Triangle	20
11	An Isosceles Trapezoid	21
12	A Right Trapezoid	22
13	A Scalene Trapezoid	23
	List of Tables	

 1
 Triangle Wave Frequency for Different LRPFC and PWM_PERIOD With VCLK2 = 90MHz
 14

 2
 Triangle Wave Resolution for Different LRPFC and PWM_PERIOD
 14

Hercules, LaunchPad are trademarks of Texas Instruments. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

SPNA220-May 2015 Submit Documentation Feedback Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Generation Using PWM With Hercules™ N2HET

1

Ibmit Documentation Feedback



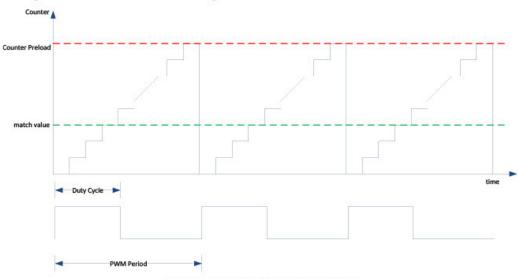
1 Introduction

Introduction

N2HET is a fifth-generation Texas Instruments (TI) advanced intelligent timer coprocessor module based on the very long instruction word (VLIW) instruction set architecture. The instruction set, based mostly on very simple, but comprehensive instructions provides sophisticated timing functions for real-time applications. The high resolution hardware channels allow greater accuracy for widely used timing functions such as period and pulse measurements, output compare and PWMs.

Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) is a method of encoding a voltage onto a fixed frequency carrier wave. The frequency of the PWM will be fixed while the duty cycle will vary between 0% and 100%. The percentage of the on-time will be proportional to the output signal voltage. For example, a 0% duty cycle produces a 0 V output while a 100% duty cycle produces a peak-to-peak voltage V_{pp} equal to the Vccio, which is the I/O power supply voltage to the microcontroller. The nominal Vccio is 3.3 V in Hercules microcontrollers. A 50% duty cycle would have produced an output voltage equal to 1.65 V. The PWM method is a low cost way of implementing a digital-to-analog converter (DAC). By time-varying the duty cycle percentage, it is possible to generate an arbitrary analog waveform.

Using the PWM method as a DAC is nothing new. Many microcontrollers on the market can accomplish this simple task. What is needed is a PWM capable hardware in the microcontrollers. This normally involves a simple time-based counter that will either count up or count down until the counter expires. The programmable width of the counter will determines the frequency of the PWM. While the counter is either counting up or down, the current counter value is compared against a programmable match value that defines the duty cycle. The output PWM signal could be setup to remain set while a match is not found. As soon as the counter value matches the programmable match value, the PWM will clear the PWM output. The pin remains clear until the counter expires and sets the pin again. Figure 1 illustrates the generation of an un-modulated PWM signal.





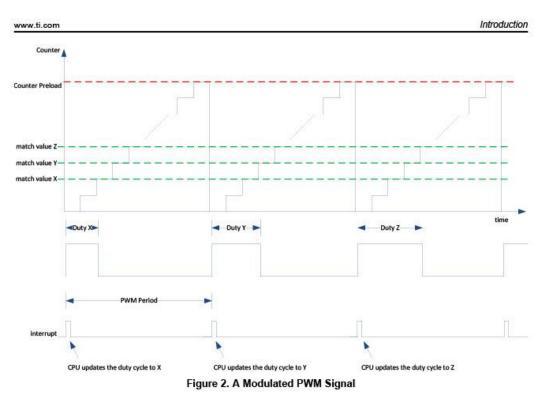
However, for a time-vary PWM output, the duty cycle needs to be changed. This normally involves generating an interrupt to the CPU upon a compare match or when the counter reaches its pre-loaded count. For example, to generate a ramp waveform, this could mean generating an interrupt to the CPU each time the counter expires at its programmable pre-load value. In the interrupt service routine, the CPU increments the duty cycle by a desire amount and updates the compare value register, see Figure 2. Generating interrupts to the CPU has some drawbacks; it can slow down the CPU from doing other tasks. The interrupt latency can also impact the maximum achievable output signal frequency.

Copyright © 2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SPNA220-May 2015 Submit Documentation Feedback

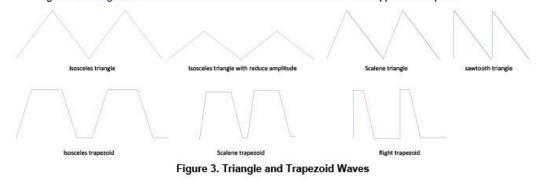
² Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Generation Using PWM With Hercules™ N2HET

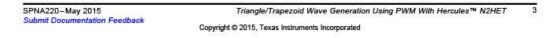




On the other hand, some of the mentioned drawbacks can be avoided using the N2HET since it is a coprocessor. You can write N2HET code to modulate the duty cycle of the PWM without involving the CPU at all. How and when to modulate the duty cycle is under the N2HET's control. This capability is the main focus of this application note.

In this application note, we will use the N2HET to generate time-varying PWM signals. The output signal will go through a simple analog low-pass filter to remove the high frequency components. The filter output renders various forms of triangle and trapezoid waves. The versatility of the N2HET allows you to control the slope of the ramp up and ramp down when forming a triangle. By controlling the amount of time the PWM stays at its maximum duty cycle and at 0% duty, an arbitrary trapezoid waveform can also be generated. Figure 3 shows the waveforms that are demonstrated in this application report.







Low-Pass Filter

www.ti.com

2 Low-Pass Filter

The low-pass filter is used to remove the high frequency components that are produced on the PWM output. For simplicity reason, a first order passive low-pass filter using only the low-cost RC components are used, as shown in Figure 4. The focus of this application report is to show how to write the N2HET code to produce various waveforms. This document does not touch on the optimum filter to use. Extra information on the analysis of filters is provided in Section 7.

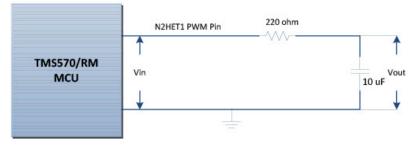


Figure 4. Low-Pass Filter

4 Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Generation Using PWM With Hercules™ N2HET

Copyright © 2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SPNA220-May 2015 Submit Documentation Feedback



3 N2HET Implementation

3.1 N2HET1 Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Generation Flow Chart

N2HET1 Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Flowchart

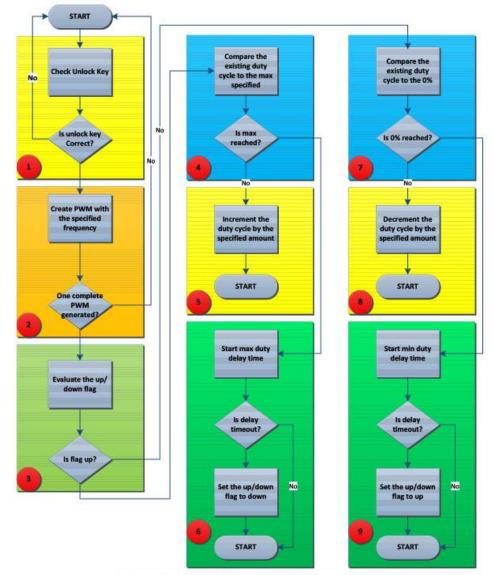


Figure 5. N2HET1 Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Flow Chart





N2HET Implementation

- www.ti.com
- 1. The N2HET1 is put into a self-loop until a proper unlock key is written to the N2HET1. While the N2HET1 is still locked, the host CPU can setup various parameters for the N2HET1 program.
- Generate the specified PWM starting with 0% duty cycle. The duty cycle will be self modified by the N2HET1 itself either in increasing order or decreasing order. Wait until one full PWM period is generated before changing to a new duty cycle.
- Evaluate the up/down flag to determine whether the duty cycle should increase or decrease. The flag will be initialized to zero after reset, meaning to increment the duty cycle.
- Compare the existing duty cycle to the programmable maximum duty cycle. The maximum duty cycle is a parameter changeable by the host CPU before the N2HET program starts. If the maximum is reached, go to step 6.
- Increment to the next duty cycle percentage by the amount that is programmable by the host CPU before the N2HET program starts.
- 6. Start a programmable timer. The timer is used to hold the PWM at the maximum duty cycle for a programmable amount of time. This step is needed for creating trapezoid waveforms. To generate a triangle wave, this timer delay will be set to zero. The timer length is programmable by the host CPU before the N2HET program starts.
- 7. Compare the existing duty cycle to the 0% duty cycle. If the 0% is reached, go to step 9.
- Decrement to the next duty cycle by the amount that is programmable by the host CPU. Note that the amount to decrement can be different than the amount to increment.
- 9. Start a programmable timer. The timer is used to hold the PWM at the 0% duty cycle for a programmable amount of time. Note that this minimum duty cycle timer length can be different from the maximum duty cycle timer length. This step is needed for creating trapezoid waveforms. To generate a triangle wave this timer delay will be set to zero. The timer length is programmable by the host CPU before the N2HET program starts.
 *Delay Between Cycles

3.2 N2HET1 Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Program

The example N2HET1 program code is illustrated below. Directives using .equ are parameters used to configure the program; you can change these parameters. By default, these parameters have initial values that are small for quick simulation using HET IDE. The host CPU will overwrite these parameters in the host side application code.

```
; This example code is to be loaded into N2HET1's RAM. This code will generate a
; time-varying FWM signal to render either triangle waves or trapesoid waves.
.....
; PWM frequency to be generated
PWM PERIOD
                   .equ 2
; The pin number that will output the FWM signal
PWM PIN NUM
                   .equ 9
; The initial maximum duty cycle (LR compare value) to be generated.
INIT COMPARE
                   .equ 3
; The initial maximum duty cycle (HR compare value) to be generated.
INIT COMPARE HR
                  .eau 0
; amount of increment in terms of LRP. Note the total amount to increment is
; equal to DUTY_INCREMENT + DUTY_INCREMENT_HR.
DUTY_INCREMENT
                   .equ 0
; amount of increment in terms of HR.
DUTY_INCREMEMT_HR
                   .equ 1
; amount of decrement in terms of LRP
DUTY DECREMENT
                  .equ 0
: amount of decrement in terms of HR
DUTY DECREMENT HR
                  .equ 1
; amount of timer delay to keep the FWM at 0% duty cycle
                  .equ 0
LOW DELAY
; amount of timer delay to keep the FWM at maximum duty cycle
HIGH DELAY
                   .equ 0
; key to unlock N2HET
UNLOCK KEY
                   .еди ОнА
```

6 Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Generation Using PWM With Hercules™ N2HET



www.ti.com N2HET Implementation : The data field of the MOV32 instruction contains an initial value (0x5) that ; is not equal to the key to unlock the N2HET program. First the MOV32 ; instruction moves the initial value to a temporary register T L00 MOV32 { remote=DUMMY, type=IMTOREG, reg=T, data=0x5}; ; Compare the register T value with the key to unlock N2HET. The key to unlock ; is OnA. If the key is not matched then go back to LOO. The CPU is supposed to write the proper key (0xA) to unlock the N2HET L01 ECMP { next=L00,hr_lr=L0W,cond_addr=L02,pin=0,reg=T,data=UNLOCK_KEY}; : Creating a virtual counter using CNT which will determine the period of ; the FWM to be generated. The initial small max count allows for quick ; simulation which can later be changed by the host CPU. L02 CNT { reg=A, irq=OFF, max=FWM_PERIOD}; ; Use ECMP to determine the duty cycle of the PWM on the specified pin. The ; pin field and the duty cycle are changeable by the CPU. L03 ECMP { hr_lr=HIGH, en_pin_action=ON, cond_addr=L04, pin=PWM_PIN_NUM, action=PULSELO, reg=A, irq=OFF, data=0, hr_data=0}; ; Only when the CNT reaches the max count will the program go to the ; conditional address. We want to wait for one complete PWM waveform to be ; generated before changing the duty cycle. When CNT reaches the max ; value it will set the Z flag. L04 BR { next=L00, cond_addr=L05, event=Z}; ; the data field in this ADD acts as a up/down flag. To create either a triangle ; or a trapesoid wave we first need to create a ramp up waveform. The PWM will first ; increase the duty cycle until it reaches the specified maximum duty cycle before ; it starts to decrease the duty or stay at the maximum duty. The up/down flag is ; used to create two different paths in the flow to alternate before increasing duty ; cycle vs decreasing duty cycle. L05 ADD { src1=ZERO, src2=ZERO, dest=NONE, data=0}; ; Move the up/down flag to a temp register T. MOV32 { remote=L05, type=REMTOREG, reg=T}; 1.06 ; Compare this up/down flag to 0. 0 means to increase the duty cycle and 1 means to decrease the duty cycle. L07 ECMP { next=L16, cond addr=L08, pin=0, reg=T, data=0}; ; move the ECMP DF which contains the compare value for duty cycle creation to register R L08 MOV32 { remote=L03, type=REMTOREG, reg=R}; ; Subtract the current compare value from the max duty cycle stored in REM_DUTY. The result will be stored in register S. SUB { srcl=REM, src2=R, dest=S, remote=REM_DUTY, data=0}; L09 ; If the subtraction result is more than 0 then it means it has not ; reached the max duty cycle we will increase the duty cycle. If it is ; sero or less than zero then we have reached the max duty cycle and we ; will change the up/down flag to down position. L10 BR { next=L12,cond_addr=L11,event=GT}; ; Add specified amount to the existing compare value (duty cycle) to specify the new ; duty cycle. The amount to increment is changeable by CPU before the N2HET program starts. ; After the addition, jump back to the beginning of the program L11 ADD { next=L15,src1=R,src2=IMM,dest=S,rdest=REM,remote=L03,data=DUTY_INCREMEMT, hr_data=DUTY_INCREMEMT_HR); ; Insert a timer delay after the maximum duty cycle is reached. A timer delay here has the ; effect of creating the high side of a trapesoid waveform. If the timer is zero then it ; becomes a triangle wave. L12 DJZ { next=L00,cond_addr=L13,reg=NONE,data=HIGH_DELAY};

SPNA220-May 2015 Submit Documentation Feedback Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Generation Using PWM With Hercules™ N2HET

7



```
N2HET Implementation
```

```
: After the above DJZ expires on its counter we need to reload the DJZ counter to the
: specified amount of delay.
L13 MOV32 { next=L14, remote=L12, type=IMTOREG&REM, reg=NONE, data=HIGH DELAY};
; Now change the up/down flag to down by moving a 1 to the up/down flag
L14 MOV32 { remote=L05, type=IMTOREG&REM, reg=NONE, data=1};
; Branch to the beginning
L15 BR { next=L00, cond_addr=L00, event=NOCOND};
: move the ECMP DF to register R which contains the current compare value
; (duty cycle)
L16 MOV32 { remote=L03, type=REMTOREG, reg=R};
; Subtract the current duty cycle by the specified amount. This amount of decrement is
; changeable by CPU before the N2HET program starts. When this instruction is executed
; the first time, the current duty cycle is at the maximum duty cycle. Here we are creating
 the ramp down part of the triangle/trapesoid waveforms.
L17 SUB { src1=R, src2=IMM, dest=S, rdest=NONE, data=DUTY_DECREMENT,
            hr_data=DUTY_DECREMEMT_HR};
; As long as the subtraction result is greater than zero, we will keep
; decreasing the duty cyle or otherwise we will again change the up/down
; flag to up position. The destination register is S which contains the
  subtraction result.
L18 BR { next=L19, cond_addr=L20, event=N};
; Move the subtraction result to the ECMP DF as the new duty cycle
T.1.9
     MOV32 { next=L00, remote=L03, type=REGTOREM, reg=S};
; Insert a timer delay after the 0% duty cycle is reached. A timer delay here has the
; effect of creating the low side of a trapezoid waveform. If the timer is zero then it
; becomes a triangle wave.
L20 DJ2 { next=L00, cond_addr=L21, reg=NONE, data=LOW_DELAY};
; Reset the increment delay to the specified amount.
L21 MOV32 {remote=L20, type=IMTOREG&REM, reg=NONE, data=LOW_DELAY};
; Move the value 0 to the up/down flag so in the next LRP the program
; flow will execute the path to increase duty cycle.
L22 MOV32 { remote=L05, type=IMTOREG&REM, reg=NONE, data=0};
; Branch to beginning
L23 BR { next=L00, cond_addr=L00, event=NOCOND};
; REM_DUTY data field stores the maximum duty cycle the PWM to be generated.
 The host CPU can change this value.
REM_DUTY ECMP ( next=REM_DUTY, cond_addr=REM_DUTY, pin=0, reg=A, data=INIT_COMPARE,
                  hr_data=INIT_COMPARE_HR};
DUMMY BR { next=DUMMY, cond_addr=DUMMY, event=NOCOND, irq=OFF};
```

3.3 N2HET Assembler

The N2HET code needs to be translated into the opcode that the N2HET can execute. This is done with the N2HET assembler *hetp*. The assembler can be executed on the command line. Here is an example of the command line to use for assembling the code for N2HET1 instance:

hetp -n0 -hc32 Trapesoid Wave.het

The -hc32 argument produces C header file Trapezoid_Wave.h and source file Trapezoid_Wave.c for the Texas Instruments TI's C compiler. Specifying the -n0 argument will allow the assembler to produce unique header and source files for the N2HET1 instance.

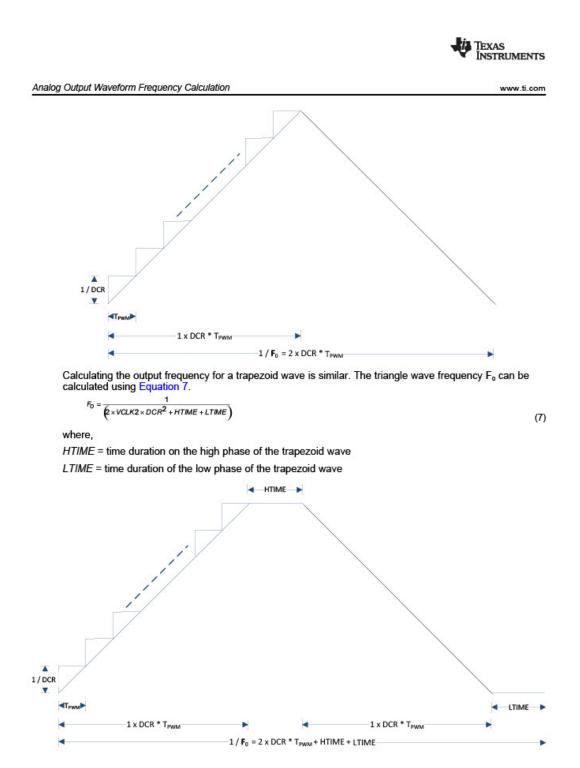
8 Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Generation Using PWM With Hercules™ N2HET

SPNA220–May 2015 Submit Documentation Feedback



www	.ti.com	Analog Output Waveform Frequency Calculation
4	Analog Output Waveform Frequency Cal	culation
	for the N2HET as well the duty cycle resolution. output voltage that can be divided between 0 V are a total of 1024 steps that can be divided bet	filter depends on the reference clock frequency (VCLK2) The resolution is the smallest increment in the analog and the power rail (Vccio). For a 10-bit resolution, there tween 0 V and Vccio = 3.3 V. Each step is equal to 3.3 V / less errors on the output voltage. However, the higher the
	The triangle wave frequency Fo can be calculate	ed using Equation 1.
	$F_0 = \frac{F_{PWM}}{(2 \times DCR)}$	(1)
	where:	
	F _{PWM} = the carrier PWM frequency	
	DCR = duty cycle resolution or 2 ^N where N is th	e number of bits
	F _{PWM} can also be expressed as shown in Equati	on 2.
	$F_{PWM} = \frac{1}{T_{PWM}}$	(2)
	where: T _{PWM} = VCLK2×DCR	(3)
	VCLK2 = the reference clock cycle to the N2HE	T module
	Therefore,	
	$F_{O} = \frac{1}{\left(T_{PWM \times 2 \times DCR}\right)}$	(4)
	$F_0 = \frac{1}{(VCLK2 \times DCR \times 2 \times DCR)} = \frac{1}{(2 \times VCLK2 \times DCR^2)}$	(5)
	For example,	
	VCLK2 = 90 MHz or 11.11 ns and	
	DCR = 1024 steps of resolution	
	$F_0 = \frac{1}{(2 \times 11.11 ns \times 1024^2)} = 42.9 Hz$	(6)

9



 10
 Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Generation Using PWM With Hercules™ N2HET
 SPNA220-May 2015

 Copyright © 2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated
 Submit Documentation Feedback



5 CPU Side Setup

5.1 HalcoGen Setup

This example utilizes the HalCogen tool to configure the device. The target device selected in the HalCoGen is the TMS570LS3137. It can easily be ported to other devices by following the below steps.

CPU Side Setup

- 1. Create a new project: File → New → Project. Name the project Trapezoid_Wave.
- 2. Enable the N2HET1 driver and disable the rest.

	Constanting Constant		Window H		Lumentsv	NY CLS I	workspace		xample\Trape	zoiu_wave(rapezoi	1_wave.	ncg - [
10003 2020	e 10.89800	Service of	白島の	1997 (R)	ୟ 💁 🛛	1	13.		0 8 8 6				
TMS570LS		PINM	WAR SHOWN	10,035 30	CI LIN	SCI2	MIBSPII	SP12	NOTES OF STATE	PIA MIESPI	15 SP11,	SPB	SPIS
General	Driver En	able	SAFETY INIT	R4-N	APU-PMU	Interr	upts VI	VI Genera	I VIM RAM	VIM Chan	nel 0-31	VIMC	hanne
Enable	Driver Comp	ilation							-				
	Click and r	nark th	e required m	odules	for driver	compile	ation from	below:					
100	Enable RT	driver				IT N	lark/Unma	rk all drive	rs				
1	Enable GIC												
17.0	Enable SCI												
-			Enable S0	12 driv=	- ISCILINU	IN in SCI	mode)						
1	Enable SPI			AZ GHVC	- JUGILINI.L		node)						
10.1	Enable SP		driver **										
	Eneb	e SPI4	driver **										
徳	Enable MIE	SPI driv	vers										
1 22			PI1 driver - /										
			PI3 driver ~ /										
	A CARDON		PI5 driver 😁 /	Ena	ble SPI5 dr	iver							
0.0	Enable CA												
		e CAN1 e CAN2											
	Enab												
E	Enable AD	C drivers	5										
100	Enab	e ADC1	driver **										
	Enabl	e ADC2	2 driver **										
V	Enable HE	T drivers	5										
	🛛 Enabi	e HET1	1 driver **										
	Enabl	e HETZ	2 driver **										

3. Configure the N2HET1. Make sure to enable the checkbox for "Enable Advanced Config Mode/Disable BlackBox Driver" and provide the header file (Trapezoid_Wave.h) and source file (Trapezoid_Wave.c) generated in Section 3.3. This step bypasses the default blackbox N2HET code provided by HalCoGen so that the custom N2HET code in Section 3.2 can be loaded to the N2HET module.

SPNA220-May 2015 Submit Documentation Feedback Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Generation Using PWM With Hercules™ N2HET 11



CPU Side Setup

ite Edit View Tools Window Help ጋ-ሮ፲ሬጅ ፲፱ 24 ዓ. ዓ. ዓ. ም. ማር መንጋር ፡፡ ፡፡ ፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡፡		. SPIB SPIS CAJ	NE CANZ CANS A	ADCI ADC2
4ET1 Global Timing Configuration Pwm 0-7 Pwm Interrupts Edge 0-7 Edge Interru	pts Cap 0-7 Pin 0-7	Pin 8-15 Pin 16-23	Pin 24-31	
Global Timing Configuration	NHET Driver Settings			
HR Elock (MHz) 90 000 W Matter Cock Mode Enable Ram Party HR Prescale Actual HR Clock (MHz) VCLK2 (MHz) 90 000 → 90 000	Enable Advanced	Corrig Mode / Disable B	lackBox Driver	
	Select Header 'H' File		Select Source 'C' File	
Loop Time (ins) 800.000 LR Prescale; Actual LR Time (ins) HR Clock (MHz) 90.000 +7 +1422.222	HET code\Trapezo	id_Wave\Trape	HET code\Trapezoid_	Wave\Trape
	Interrupt Enable Setting			
. Loop Readution	Addr 0/32/64/	Addr 1/33/65/.	Addr 2/34/66/	Add= 3/35/67/
אבואב	TAddr 4/36/68/	Addr 5/37/69/ .	Addr 6/38/70/	Add: 7/39/71
הההההההההההההה שהההההההההחחח	TAddr 8/40/72/	Addr 9/41/73/.	III Addr 10/42/74/.	Addr 11/43/7
	Addr 12/44/76/	Addr 13/45/77/	🖹 Add 14/46/78/.	Add+ 15/47/7
usas h	T Addr 16/48/80/.	Addr 17/49/81/	Add: 18/50/82/.	Addr 19/51/8
	Addr 20/52/84/	Addr 21/53/85/	Addr 22/54/86/	Addr 23/55/8
Program 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 55 56 57 58 1 2	Addr 24/56/88/	Addr 25/57/89/	Add 26/58/90/_	Add: 27/59/9
report and the later of the state	Addr 28/60/92/	Addr 29/61/93/	Addr 30/62/94/.	Addr 31/63/9
HETI Debug Options				

Ignore Suspend

4. Select File → Generate Code to generate the code.

5.2 CPU Main() Code Setup

On the host CPU side, its main task is to first initialize the device and configure both the N2HET1 module. Various macros are utilized to configure the N2HET1 module. Below are the list of changeable macros.

```
* Below 8 macros are changeable by user to generate various different
* waveforms. *
/* PWM_PERIOD defines the period of the carrier PWM frequency. PWM_PERIOD is
 * expressed in terms of number of LRP (Loop Resolution Period). The frequency
  of the carrier PWM will remain constant. However, the N2HET will
  modulate the duty cycle to generate a time-varying FWM signal. This
* time-varying PWM signal is then passed through a low pass filter to remove
* unwanted high frequency components, an analog waveform is thus rendered.
^{\ast} The LRP period depends on the reference VCLK2 frequency to the N2HET
 * module as well as the programmable LR Prescaler factor (lr). It can be
* expressed as:
  1 LRP = VCLK2 * 1r
  If VCLK2 = 11.11ns and 1r = 128 then
  1 LRP = 11.11 ns * 128 = 1.42us
  Note that for this example, the high resolution prescale factor (hr)
  is always configured to 1.
* The width of the FWM_PERIOD also defines the resolution of the output
  analog signal to be rendered. With PWM_PERIOD = 1, there are a total
  of 128 VCLK2 cycles. This means that the N2HET will module its duty
  cycle between these 128 steps. Thefore, with PWM\_PERIOD = 1, the
  output analog signal will have a log2(128) = 8-bit resolution. If
  user desires higher resolution, the FWM PERIOD can be changed to a
 * higher value such as 32. With PWM_PERIOD = 32, the duty cycle can be
 * modulated among a total of 32 * 128 = 4096 steps and hence render a
```

12 Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Generation Using PWM With Hercules™ N2HET

Copyright @ 2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SPNA220-May 2015 Submit Documentation Feedback



```
* log2(4096) = 12-bit of resolution. The higher the resolution the
 * less noise on the final output. However, the higher the resolution,
 * the lower the final output frequency of the signal to be generated.
 */
#define FWM PERIOD
                      32
/* FWM_DUTY defines the maximum duty cycle the N2HET is allowed to
 * modulate to. The FWM_DUTY is expressed in terms of percent (%).
 * With FWM_DUTY = 100%, the maximum amplitude on the output signal
 * will be equal to Vccio. Setting PWM_DUTY = 50% will create a
 * maximum amplitude of Vccio / 2. Note that the maximum amplitude
 * will also depend on the type of filter used and its respective
 * RC values. */
#define PWM_DUTY
                     100.0
/* allowable LR Prescaler factors are 32, 64 and 128. Anything less
 * than 32 will not have enough time slots for the N2HET program to
* run.
 LRPFC can be either 5, 6 or 7.
 * 7 -> one lr = 128 VCLK2
* 6 -> one lr = 64 VCLK2
 * 5 -> one lr = 32 VCLK2
*/
#define LRPFC 7
/* The NH2ET1 program will automatically increase the PWM
 * modulation from 0% duty cycle to maximum duty cycle
 * specified in FWM DUTY. When FWM DUTY is reached it starts
 * to decrease the duty cycle from PWM_DUTY to 0%.
 * DUTY INCREMENT specifies the delta amount of duty cycle to
 * change from one duty cycle to the next duty cycle while
 * the duty cycle is increasing. Increasing DUTY_INCREMENT
 * has the effect of decreasing the duty cycle resolution for
  a given PWM PERIOD. This is expressed in terms of (%).
 * For example specifying DUTY_INCREMENT equal to 5 will mean
 * the duty cycle will start at 0% and the next duty cycle
 * will be 5% at a 5% increment. If 0 is specified, then the
 * N2HET1 will increment the duty cycle at 1 VCLK2 clock resolution */
#define DUTY INCREMENT 0.0
/* DUTY_DECREMEMT specifies the delta amount of duty cycle to
  change from one duty cycle to the next duty cycle while
 * the duty cycle is decreasing. This is expressed in terms
 * of (%). */
#define DUTY_DECREMENT 0.0
/* The MAX_DUTY_TIMER is the amount of wait time to stay at
 * the maximum duty cycle. Change to a non-sero value will
 * create traposoid waveform. A sero value will create a
 * trianagle wave
 * The MAX DUTY TIMER is expressed in terms of number of
 * LRP. */
#define MAX_DUTY_TIMER 0
/* The MIN_DUTY_TIMER is the amount of wait time
 * to stay at the minimum duty cycle. Change to
 * a non-sero value will create trapesoid waveform.
 * A sero value will create a trainable wave */
#define MIN_DUTY_TIMER 0
/* Pin number in N2HET1 to generate the PWM. */
#define NHET1_PIN_PWM PIN_HET_9
```

SPNA220-May 2015 Submit Documentation Feedback Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Generation Using PWM With Hercules™ N2HET 13

CPU Side Setup



#define DELTA_DECREMENT (CNT_MAX_PERIOD * DUTY_DECREMENT / 100)

/* Unlock key to for N2HET2 */
#define UNLOCK_KEY 0xAU

CPU Side Setup

Table 1. Triangle Wave Frequency for Different LRPFC and PWM_PERIOD With VCLK2 = 90MHz

	PWM_PERIOD									
LRPFC	1	2	4	8	16	32	64	128		
5	43.9KHz	11KHz	2.7KHz	686.7Hz	171.7Hz	42.9Hz	10.7Hz	2.7Hz		
6	11KHz	2.7KHz	686.7Hz	171.7Hz	42.9Hz	10.7Hz	2.7Hz	0.67Hz		
7	2.7KHz	686.7Hz	171.7Hz	42.9Hz	10.7Hz	2.7Hz	0.67Hz	0.17Hz		

Table 2. Triangle Wave Resolution for Different LRPFC and PWM_PERIOD

LRPFC	PWM_PERIOD										
	1	2	4	8	16	32	64	128			
5	5-bit	6-bit	7-bit	8-bit	9-bit	10-bit	11-bit	12-bit			
6	6-bit	7-bit	8-bit	9-bit	10-bit	11-bit	12-bit	13-bit			
7	7-bit	8-bit	9-bit	10-bit	11-bit	12-bit	13-bit	14bit			

NOTE: Table 1 and Table 2 do not take into account the type of analog low-pass filters used.

The triangle and trapezoid waveform generation mainly handles the N2HET itself without CPU intervention. The host CPU's job is to first initialize the device and configure the N2HET1. The rest of the time the host CPU stays in a loop.

```
void main (void)
```

1

1

Data Collection

*	USER CODE BEGIN (3) */
	/* This example uses the N2HET1 to generate either a triangle wave
	* or a trapesoid wave by modulating the FWM duty cycle.
	* N2HET1 program: Trapesoid Wave.het
	*/
	<pre>/* initialise N2HET1 based on HalCoGen settings */</pre>
	hetInit();
	/* Configure additional settings of N2HET1 based on the macros settings */
	configNHET1();
	while(1);
*	USER CODE END */

14 Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Generation Using PWM With Hercules™ N2HET

Copyright @ 2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SPNA220-May 2015 Submit Documentation Feedback



```
CPU Side Setup
```

```
ł
/* this function is to configure additional settings for the N2HET1 */
void configNHET1()
£
    /* calculate_ecmp_compare() will calculate the compare value as well as
      * the high resolution delay values to be loaded into the N2HET1 ECMP1
     * instruction for PWM Duty generation based on the input ECMP_MAX_DUTY */
    calculate_ecmp_compare();
    /* Set NHET1 PIN PWM to output */
    hetREG1->DIR = 1 << NHET1 PIN PWM;
    /* Change the LRPFC according to user input */
    hetREG1->PFR = (LRPFC << 8);
    /* Initialize the PWM period and duty cycle based on the defined parameters */
    hetRAM1->Instruction[pHET_L02_0].Control = (uint32)CNT_MAX_PERIOD |
                                                     (hetRAM1-
>Instruction[pHET_L02_0].Control & OxFD0000);
    hetRAM1->Instruction[pHET_REM_DUTY_0].Data = ecmp_compare_value;
    /* Configure the N2HET1 pin to output the PWM */
    hetRAM1->Instruction[pHET_L03_0].Control = (hetRAM1-
>Instruction[pHET_L03_0].Control & 0xFFFFE0FF) |
                                                     (NHET1_PIN_PWM << 8);
    /* Configure the amount of delay to stay at the maximum duty cycle */
    hetRAM1=>Instruction[12].Data = ((uint32)MAX_DUTY_TIMER << 7);
hetRAM1=>Instruction[13].Data = ((uint32)MAX_DUTY_TIMER << 7);</pre>
    /* Configure the amount of delay to stay at the minumum duty cycle */
hetRAM1->Instruction[20].Data = ((uint32)MIN_DUTY_TIMER << 7);
hetRAM1->Instruction[21].Data = ((uint32)MIN_DUTY_TIMER << 7);</pre>
     /* Duty cycle increment amount */
    if ( (uint32) DELTA_INCREMENT == 0) {
         hetRAM1->Instruction[pHET_L11_0].Data = 1 << (7 - LRPFC);
     } else {
         hetRAM1->Instruction[pHET_L11_0].Data = (uint32)DELTA_INCREMENT << (7 - LRPFC);
    ł
    /* Duty cycle decrement amount */
    if ((uint32)DELTA DECREMENT == 0) {
         hetRAM1->Instruction[pHET_L17_0].Data = 1 << (7 - LRPFC);
    } else {
         hetRAM1->Instruction[pHET_L17_0].Data = (uint32)DELTA_DECREMENT << (7 - LRPFC);
    }
     /* Unlock the N2HET program. Initially after reset the N2HET program is locked */
    hetRAM1->Instruction[pHET_L00_0].Data = UNLOCK_KEY << 7;
ł
```

The complete main() can be found in the project folder under Trapezoid_Wave/source/sys_main.c.

SPNA220-May 2015 Submit Documentation Feedback



CPU Side Setup

www.ti.com

5.3 Project Directory Structure

This example project is named Async_NHET1_PWM_NHET2_Monitoring; Figure 6 shows the project directory structure. The two N2HET programs are contained under the HET code folder.

J Trapezoid_Wave	
🍶 .settings	
📕 Debug	
🍶 HET code	
🍶 Trapezoid_Wave	
🍶 include	
source	

Figure 6. Trapezoid_Wave Project Directory Structure

16 Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Generation Using PWM With Hercules™ N2HET

SPNA220-May 2015 Submit Documentation Feedback



6 Examples

By changing the parameters listed in Section 5.2, various forms of triangle and trapezoid waveforms can be rendered.

Examples

6.1 An Isosceles Triangle 1

In this example, a basic isosceles triangle (triangle with two equal sides) is created. With PWM_DUTY set to 100%, the output amplitude is equal to the rail voltage.

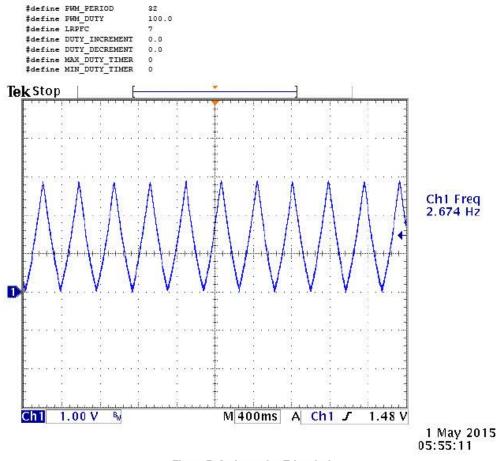


Figure 7. An Isosceles Triangle 1

Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Generation Using PWM With Hercules™ N2HET 17



6.2 An Isosceles Triangle 2

Examples

In this example, a basic isosceles triangle (triangle with two equal sides) is created. With PWM_DUTY set to 50%, the output amplitude is equal to half of the rail voltage (Vccio / 2). Reducing the maximum duty cycle to 50% also has the effect of reducing the duty cycle resolution by half. Reducing the resolution by half increases the output frequency by 2X.

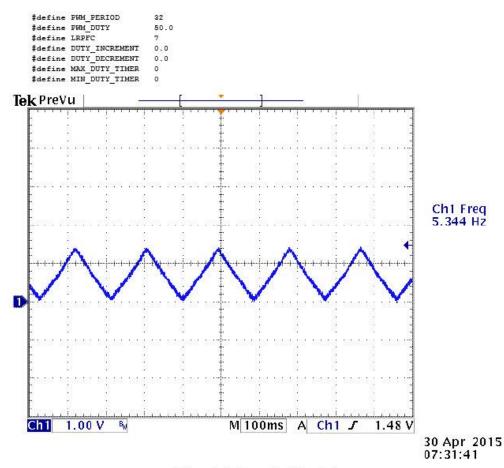


Figure 8. An Isosceles Triangle 2

18 Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Generation Using PWM With Hercules™ N2HET

Copyright @ 2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SPNA220-May 2015 Submit Documentation Feedback



6.3 A Scalene Triangle

In this example, a scalene triangle (triangle with no equal sides) is created.

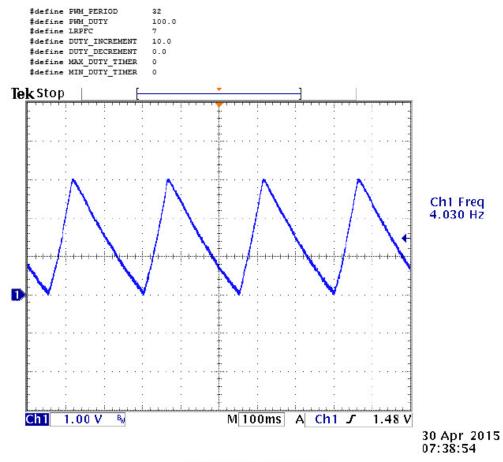


Figure 9. A Scalene Triangle

SPNA220-May 2015 Submit Documentation Feedback Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Generation Using PWM With Hercules™ N2HET 19 Copyright © 2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Examples





6.4 A Scalene Triangle

Examples

When DUTY_INCREMENT is increased to 100%, it is approaching a right triangle that is also a sawtooth wave.

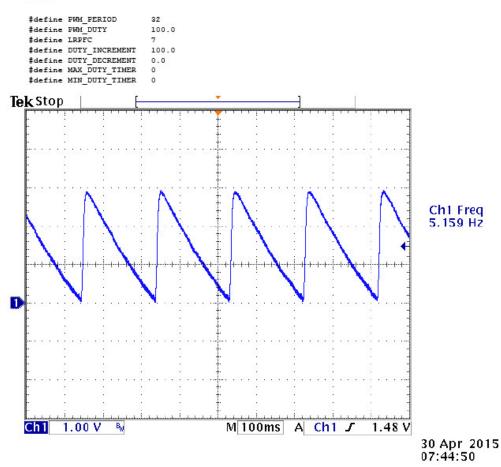


Figure 10. A Sawtooth Triangle

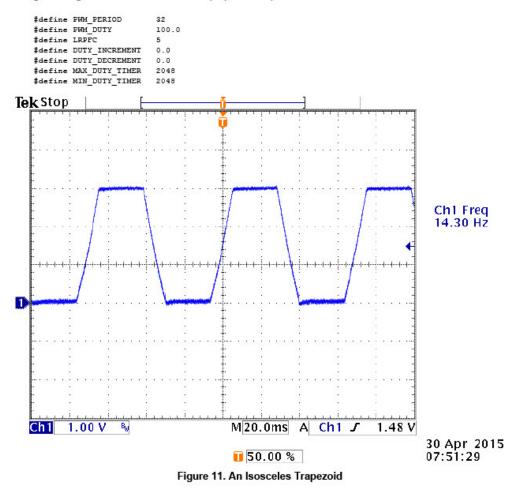
20 Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Generation Using PWM With Hercules™ N2HET



Examples

6.5 An Isosceles Trapezoid

In this example, a basic isosceles trapezoid (trapezoid with two equal sides) is created. With PWM_DUTY set to 100%, the output amplitude is equal to the rail voltage. Reducing the LRPFC to 5 is equivalent to generating 10-bit resolution on the ramp up and ramp down.



Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Generation Using PWM With Hercules™ N2HET 21 Copyright © 2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated





Examples 6.6 An Right Trapezoid #define FWM_PERIOD #define FWM_DUTY #define LRPFC #define DUTY_INCREMENT #define DUTY_DECREMENT 32 100.0 5 100.0 0.0 #define MAX_DUTY_TIMER #define MIN_DUTY_TIMER 4096 1024 Tek Stop Ch1 Freq 14.15 Hz D M20.0ms A Ch1 J BW Ch1 1.00 V 1.48 V 30 Apr 2015 07:55:20 1 50.00 %

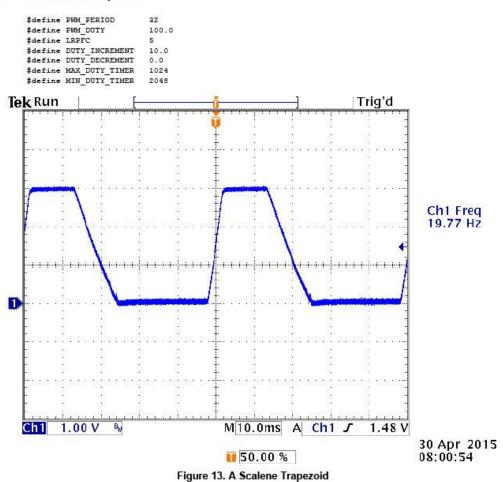
Figure 12. A Right Trapezoid

SPNA220-May 2015 Submit Documentation Feedback

22 Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Generation Using PWM With Hercules™ N2HET



6.7 An Scalene Trapezoid



7 References

- HET Integrated Development Environment User's Guide (SPNU483)
- NHET Getting Started (SPRABA0B)
- Enhanced High-End Timer (NHET) Assembler User's Guide (SPNU490)
- Using PWM Output as a Digital-to-Analog Converter on a TMS320F280x Digital Signal Controller (SPRAA88)
- PWM DAC Using MSP430 High-Resolution Timer (SLAA497)

Triangle/Trapezoid Wave Generation Using PWM With Hercules™ N2HET 23

Examples

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Texas Instruments Incorporated and its subsidiaries (TI) reserve the right to make corrections, enhancements, improvements and other changes to its semiconductor products and services per JESD46, latest issue, and to discontinue any product or service per JESD48, latest issue. Buyers should obtain the latest relevant information before placing orders and should verify that such information is current and complete. All semiconductor products (also referred to herein as "components") are sold subject to TI's terms and conditions of sale supplied at the time of order acknowledgment.

TI warrants performance of its components to the specifications applicable at the time of sale, in accordance with the warranty in TI's terms and conditions of sale of semiconductor products. Testing and other quality control techniques are used to the extent TI deems necessary to support this warranty. Except where mandated by applicable law, testing of all parameters of each component is not necessarily performed.

TI assumes no liability for applications assistance or the design of Buyers' products. Buyers are responsible for their products and applications using TI components. To minimize the risks associated with Buyers' products and applications, Buyers should provide adequate design and operating safeguards.

TI does not warrant or represent that any license, either express or implied, is granted under any patent right, copyright, mask work right, or other intellectual property right relating to any combination, machine, or process in which TI components or services are used. Information published by TI regarding third-party products or services does not constitute a license to use such products or services or a warranty or endorsement thereof. Use of such information may require a license from a third party under the patents or other intellectual property of the third party, or a license from TI under the patents or other intellectual property of TI.

Reproduction of significant portions of TI information in TI data books or data sheets is permissible only if reproduction is without alteration and is accompanied by all associated warranties, conditions, limitations, and notices. TI is not responsible or liable for such altered documentation. Information of third parties may be subject to additional restrictions.

Resale of TI components or services with statements different from or beyond the parameters stated by TI for that component or service voids all express and any implied warranties for the associated TI component or service and is an unfair and deceptive business practice. TI is not responsible or liable for any such statements.

Buyer acknowledges and agrees that it is solely responsible for compliance with all legal, regulatory and safety-related requirements concerning its products, and any use of TI components in its applications, notwithstanding any applications-related information or support that may be provided by TI. Buyer represents and agrees that it has all the necessary expertise to create and implement safeguards which anticipate dangerous consequences of failures, monitor failures and their consequences, lessen the likelihood of failures that might cause harm and take appropriate remedial actions. Buyer will fully indemnify TI and its representatives against any damages arising out of the use of any TI components in safety-critical applications.

In some cases, TI components may be promoted specifically to facilitate safety-related applications. With such components, TI's goal is to help enable customers to design and create their own end-product solutions that meet applicable functional safety standards and requirements. Nonetheless, such components are subject to these terms.

No TI components are authorized for use in FDA Class III (or similar life-critical medical equipment) unless authorized officers of the parties have executed a special agreement specifically governing such use.

Only those TI components which TI has specifically designated as military grade or "enhanced plastic" are designed and intended for use in military/aerospace applications or environments. Buyer acknowledges and agrees that any military or aerospace use of TI components which have *not* been so designated is solely at the Buyer's risk, and that Buyer is solely responsible for compliance with all legal and regulatory requirements in connection with such use.

TI has specifically designated certain components as meeting ISO/TS18949 requirements, mainly for automotive use. In any case of use of non-designated products, TI will not be responsible for any failure to meet ISO/TS18949.

Products		Applications	
Audio	www.ti.com/audio	Automotive and Transportation	www.ti.com/automotive
Amplifiers	amplifier.ti.com	Communications and Telecom	www.ti.com/communications
Data Converters	dataconverter.ti.com	Computers and Peripherals	www.ti.com/computers
DLP® Products	www.dlp.com	Consumer Electronics	www.ti.com/consumer-apps
DSP	dsp.ti.com	Energy and Lighting	www.ti.com/energy
Clocks and Timers	www.ti.com/clocks	Industrial	www.ti.com/industrial
Interface	interface.ti.com	Medical	www.ti.com/medical
Logic	logic.ti.com	Security	www.ti.com/security
Power Mgmt	power.ti.com	Space, Avionics and Defense	www.ti.com/space-avionics-defense
Microcontrollers	microcontroller.ti.com	Video and Imaging	www.ti.com/video
RFID	www.ti-rfid.com		
OMAP Applications Processors	www.ti.com/omap	TI E2E Community	e2e.ti.com
Wireless Connectivity	www.ti.com/wirelessconr	nectivity	

Mailing Address: Texas Instruments, Post Office Box 655303, Dallas, Texas 75265 Copyright © 2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated



TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

Additional resources at: www.ti.com/launchpad



© 2013 Texas Instruments Incorporated. The platform bar, Hercules and Code Composer Studio are trademarks of Texas Instruments. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

SPNU588

Hercules RM42x LaunchPad

Quick Start Guide

Welcome to the Hercules RM42x LaunchPad Evaluation Kit. The Hercules LaunchPad is a USB-based evaluation platform that provides everything you need to start evaluation and development with Hercules MCUs.

Software and Driver Installation

6. Software and Other installation for the select Hercules. Here you can download and install Code Composer Studio™ (CCS). This will install the necessary drivers for LaunchPad. If you choose the custom install option of CCS, select 'Cortex-R4F MCUs' support at a minimum. Select 'Free CCS License - For use with XDS100 emulators'. Note: Complete the CCS installation before connecting the board. Additional software and documentation can be found on the Hercules LaunchPad wiki page:

http://processors.wiki.ti.com/index.php/Hercules LaunchPad

2. Connecting the Hardware Connect the LaunchPad using the included USB cable to a Windows PC (XP or 7). The board will be powered via the PC's USB port. If prompted, allow Windows to automatically install the driver software for the on-board XDS100v2 JTAG emulator and the Virtual COM Port.

3. Quick Start Application The MCU on the Heroules LaunchPad comes pre-programmed with the Heroules Safety MCU Demo Software. This software can be used stand alone on the LaunchPad or in conjunction with the PC application shown in section 4 of this guide. When the board is powered on via the USB port the demo software will show a startup blinking sequence on the GIOA2 and NHET08 LEDs. The demo also lets you toggle the GIOA2 LED through the push button GIOA7.

You can start learning about the Hercules MCU's built-in safety features right out of the box. Inject an Oscillator fault by connecting OSCIN to GND (close jumper JP1).

NHETOB · Upon detecting the fault, on-board Hercules MCU will respond by asserting the error pin (RERROR) low, indicated by the red LED on the bottom right corner of the board. Note: Open jumper JP1 and reset the board before continuing with other demos.

4. Hercules Safety MCU Demos

Contended and the second se



GIOA2 LED OSC Fai

US8 por

RST

GIOAT

It includes a safety features demo and other demos using LEDs and you interact with and learn about features on Hercules MCUs. bient light sensor that let

5. Project 0 When you are ready to take the next step, complete Project 0. For more information go to www.ti.com/launchpad and click on the Project 0 link for Hercules LaunchPad.

Explore LaunchPad BoosterPacks at <u>www.ti.com/boosterpacks</u> Watch Hercules 'How-to' videos at <u>www.ti.com/herculestraining</u>. Technical support: <u>www.ti.com/hercules-support</u>

STANDARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR EVALUATION MODULES

- Delivery: TI delivers TI evaluation boards, kits, or modules, including any accompanying demonstration software, components, or documentation (collectively, an "EVM" or "EVMs") to the User ("User") in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth herein. Acceptance of the EVM is expressly subject to the following terms and conditions.
 - 1.1 EVMs are intended solely for product or software developers for use in a research and development setting to facilitate feasibility evaluation, experimentation, or scientific analysis of TI semiconductors products. EVMs have no direct function and are not finished products. EVMs shall not be directly or indirectly assembled as a part or subassembly in any finished product. For clarification, any software or software tools provided with the EVM ("Software") shall not be subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein but rather shall be subject to the applicable terms and conditions that accompany such Software
 - 1.2 EVMs are not intended for consumer or household use. EVMs may not be sold, sublicensed, leased, rented, loaned, assigned, or otherwise distributed for commercial purposes by Users, in whole or in part, or used in any finished product or production system.

2 Limited Warranty and Related Remedies/Disclaimers:

- 2.1 These terms and conditions do not apply to Software. The warranty, if any, for Software is covered in the applicable Software License Agreement.
- 2.2 TI warrants that the TI EVM will conform to TI's published specifications for ninety (90) days after the date TI delivers such EVM to User. Notwithstanding the foregoing, TI shall not be liable for any defects that are caused by neglect, misuse or mistreatment by an entity other than TI, including improper installation or testing, or for any EVMs that have been altered or modified in any way by an entity other than TI. Moreover, TI shall not be liable for any defects that result from User's design, specifications or instructions for such EVMs. Testing and other quality control techniques are used to the extent TI deems necessary or as mandated by government requirements. TI does not test all parameters of each EVM.
- 2.3 If any EVM fails to conform to the warranty set forth above, TI's sole liability shall be at its option to repair or replace such EVM, or credit User's account for such EVM. TI's liability under this warranty shall be limited to EVMs that are returned during the warranty period to the address designated by TI and that are determined by TI not to conform to such warranty. If TI elects to repair or replace such EVM, TI shall have a reasonable time to repair such EVM or provide replacements. Repaired EVMs shall be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period. Replaced EVMs shall be warranted for a new full ninety (90) day warranty period.

3 Regulatory Notices:

3.1 United States

3.1.1 Notice applicable to EVMs not FCC-Approved:

This kit is designed to allow product developers to evaluate electronic components, circuitry, or software associated with the kit to determine whether to incorporate such items in a finished product and software developers to write software applications for use with the end product. This kit is not a finished product and when assembled may not be resold or otherwise marketed unless all required FCC equipment authorizations are first obtained. Operation is subject to the condition that this product not cause harmful interference to licensed radio stations and that this product accept harmful interference. Unless the assembled kit is designed to operate under part 15, part 18 or part 95 of this chapter, the operator of the kit must operate under the authority of an FCC license holder or must secure an experimental authorization under part 5 of this chapter.

3.1.2 For EVMs annotated as FCC - FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION Part 15 Compliant:

CAUTION

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC Interference Statement for Class A EVM devices

NOTE: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment at his own expense.

FCC Interference Statement for Class B EVM devices

NOTE: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.
- 3.2 Canada

3.2.1 For EVMs issued with an Industry Canada Certificate of Conformance to RSS-210

Concerning EVMs Including Radio Transmitters:

This device complies with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Concernant les EVMs avec appareils radio:

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Concerning EVMs Including Detachable Antennas:

Under Industry Canada regulations, this radio transmitter may only operate using an antenna of a type and maximum (or lesser) gain approved for the transmitter by Industry Canada. To reduce potential radio interference to other users, the antenna type and its gain should be so chosen that the equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.) is not more than that necessary for successful communication. This radio transmitter has been approved by Industry Canada to operate with the antenna types listed in the user guide with the maximum permissible gain and required antenna impedance for each antenna type indicated. Antenna types not included in this list, having a gain greater than the maximum gain indicated for that type, are strictly prohibited for use with this device.

Concernant les EVMs avec antennes détachables

Conformément à la réglementation d'Industrie Canada, le présent émetteur radio peut fonctionner avec une antenne d'un type et d'un gain maximal (ou inférieur) approuvé pour l'émetteur par Industrie Canada. Dans le but de réduire les risques de brouillage radioélectrique à l'intention des autres utilisateurs, il faut choisir le type d'antenne et son gain de sorte que la puissance isotrope rayonnée équivalente (p.i.r.e.) ne dépasse pas l'intensité nécessaire à l'établissement d'une communication satisfaisante. Le présent émetteur radio a été approuvé par Industrie Canada pour fonctionner avec les types d'antenne énumérés dans le manuel d'usage et ayant un gain admissible maximal et l'impédance requise pour chaque type d'antenne. Les types d'antenne non inclus dans cette liste, ou dont le gain est supérieur au gain maximal indiqué, sont strictement interdits pour l'exploitation de l'émetteur

- 3.3 Japan
 - 3.3.1 Notice for EVMs delivered in Japan: Please see <u>http://www.tij.co.jp/lsds/ti_ja/general/eStore/notice_01.page</u> 日本国内に 輸入される評価用キット、ボードについては、次のところをご覧ください。 http://www.tij.co.jp/lsds/ti_ja/general/eStore/notice_01.page
 - 3.3.2 Notice for Users of EVMs Considered "Radio Frequency Products" in Japan: EVMs entering Japan may not be certified by TI as conforming to Technical Regulations of Radio Law of Japan.
 - If User uses EVMs in Japan, not certified to Technical Regulations of Radio Law of Japan, User is required by Radio Law of Japan to follow the instructions below with respect to EVMs:
 - Use EVMs in a shielded room or any other test facility as defined in the notification #173 issued by Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications on March 28, 2006, based on Sub-section 1.1 of Article 6 of the Ministry's Rule for Enforcement of Radio Law of Japan,
 - Use EVMs only after User obtains the license of Test Radio Station as provided in Radio Law of Japan with respect to EVMs, or
 - 3. Use of EVMs only after User obtains the Technical Regulations Conformity Certification as provided in Radio Law of Japan with respect to EVMs. Also, do not transfer EVMs, unless User gives the same notice above to the transferee. Please note that if User does not follow the instructions above, User will be subject to penalties of Radio Law of Japan.

【無線電波を送信する製品の開発キットをお使いになる際の注意事項】開発キットの中には技術基準適合証明を受けて いないものがあります。 技術適合証明を受けていないもののご使用に際しては、電波法遵守のため、以下のいずれかの 措置を取っていただく必要がありますのでご注意ください。

1. 電波法施行規則第6条第1項第1号に基づく平成18年3月28日総務省告示第173号で定められた電波暗室等の試験設備でご使用

- いただく。
- 2. 実験局の免許を取得後ご使用いただく。
- 3. 技術基準適合証明を取得後ご使用いただく。
- なお、本製品は、上記の「ご使用にあたっての注意」を譲渡先、移転先に通知しない限り、譲渡、移転できないものとします。 上記を遵守頂けない場合は、電波法の罰則が適用される可能性があることをご留意ください。 日本テキサス・イ ンスツルメンツ株式会社

東京都新宿区西新宿6丁目24番1号

ホッドが自然日本101日24 西新宮=井ビル

- 四新佰三并ヒル
- 3.3.3 Notice for EVMs for Power Line Communication: Please see <u>http://www.tij.co.jp/lsds/ti_ja/general/eStore/notice_02.page</u> 電力線搬送波通信についての開発キットをお使いになる際の注意事項については、次のところをご覧ください。 <u>http://www.tij.co.jp/lsds/ti_ja/general/eStore/notice_02.page</u>
- 4 EVM Use Restrictions and Warnings:
 - 4.1 EVMS ARE NOT FOR USE IN FUNCTIONAL SAFETY AND/OR SAFETY CRITICAL EVALUATIONS, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO EVALUATIONS OF LIFE SUPPORT APPLICATIONS.
 - 4.2 User must read and apply the user guide and other available documentation provided by TI regarding the EVM prior to handling or using the EVM, including without limitation any warning or restriction notices. The notices contain important safety information related to, for example, temperatures and voltages.
 - 4.3 Safety-Related Warnings and Restrictions:
 - 4.3.1 User shall operate the EVM within TI's recommended specifications and environmental considerations stated in the user guide, other available documentation provided by TI, and any other applicable requirements and employ reasonable and customary safeguards. Exceeding the specified performance ratings and specifications (including but not limited to input and output voltage, current, power, and environmental ranges) for the EVM may cause personal injury or death, or property damage. If there are questions concerning performance ratings and specifications, User should contact a TI field representative prior to connecting interface electronics including input power and intended loads. Any loads applied output range may also result in unintended and/or inaccurate operation and/or possible permanent damage to the EVM and/or interface electronics. Please consult the EVM user guide prior to connecting any load to the EVM output. If there is uncertainty as to the load specification, please contact a TI field representative. During normal operation, even with the inputs and outputs kept within the specified allowable ranges, some circuit components may have elevated case temperatures. These components include but are not limited to linear regulators, switching transistors, pass transistors, current sense resistors, and heat sinks, which can be identified using the information in the associated documentation. When working with the EVM, please be aware that the EVM may become very warm.
 - 4.3.2 EVMs are intended solely for use by technically qualified, professional electronics experts who are familiar with the dangers and application risks associated with handling electrical mechanical components, systems, and subsystems. User assumes all responsibility and liability for proper and safe handling and use of the EVM by User or its employees, affiliates, contractors or designees. User assumes all responsibility and liability to ensure that any interfaces (electronic and/or mechanical) between the EVM and any human body are designed with suitable isolation and means to safely limit accessible leakage currents to minimize the risk of electrical shock hazard. User assumes all responsibility and liability for any improper or unsafe handling or use of the EVM by User or its employees, affiliates, contractors or designees.
 - 4.4 User assumes all responsibility and liability to determine whether the EVM is subject to any applicable international, federal, state, or local laws and regulations related to User's handling and use of the EVM and, if applicable, User assumes all responsibility and liability for compliance in all respects with such laws and regulations. User assumes all responsibility and liability for proper disposal and recycling of the EVM consistent with all applicable international, federal, state, and local requirements.
- Accuracy of Information: To the extent TI provides information on the availability and function of EVMs, TI attempts to be as accurate as possible. However, TI does not warrant the accuracy of EVM descriptions, EVM availability or other information on its websites as accurate, complete, reliable, current, or error-free.

6. Disclaimers:

- 6.1 EXCEPT AS SET FORTH ABOVE, EVMS AND ANY WRITTEN DESIGN MATERIALS PROVIDED WITH THE EVM (AND THE DESIGN OF THE EVM ITSELF) ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" AND "WITH ALL FAULTS." TI DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING SUCH ITEMS, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF ANY THIRD PARTY PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS, TRADE SECRETS OR OTHER INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS.
- 6.2 EXCEPT FOR THE LIMITED RIGHT TO USE THE EVM SET FORTH HEREIN, NOTHING IN THESE TERMS AND CONDITIONS SHALL BE CONSTRUED AS GRANTING OR CONFERRING ANY RIGHTS BY LICENSE, PATENT, OR ANY OTHER INDUSTRIAL OR INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHT OF TI, ITS SUPPLIERS/LICENSORS OR ANY OTHER THIRD PARTY, TO USE THE EVM IN ANY FINISHED END-USER OR READY-TO-USE FINAL PRODUCT, OR FOR ANY INVENTION, DISCOVERY OR IMPROVEMENT MADE, CONCEIVED OR ACQUIRED PRIOR TO OR AFTER DELIVERY OF THE EVM.
- 7. USER'S INDEMNITY OBLIGATIONS AND REPRESENTATIONS. USER WILL DEFEND, INDEMNIFY AND HOLD TI, ITS LICENSORS AND THEIR REPRESENTATIVES HARMLESS FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, DAMAGES, LOSSES, EXPENSES, COSTS AND LIABILITIES (COLLECTIVELY, "CLAIMS") ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH ANY HANDLING OR USE OF THE EVM THAT IS NOT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THESE TERMS AND CONDITIONS. THIS OBLIGATION SHALL APPLY WHETHER CLAIMS ARISE UNDER STATUTE, REGULATION, OR THE LAW OF TORT, CONTRACT OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY, AND EVEN IF THE EVM FALLS TO PERFORM AS DESCRIBED OR EXPECTED.
- 8. Limitations on Damages and Liability:
 - 8.1 General Limitations. IN NO EVENT SHALL TI BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, COLLATERAL, INDIRECT, PUNITIVE, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THESE TERMS ANDCONDITIONS OR THE USE OF THE EVMS PROVIDED HEREUNDER, REGARDLESS OF WHETHER TI HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. EXCLUDED DAMAGES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, COST OF REMOVAL OR REINSTALLATION, ANCILLARY COSTS TO THE PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES, RETESTING, OUTSIDE COMPUTER TIME, LABOR COSTS, LOSS OF GOODWILL, LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF SAVINGS, LOSS OF USE, LOSS OF DATA, OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION. NO CLAIM, SUIT OR ACTION SHALL BE BROUGHT AGAINST TI MORE THAN ONE YEAR AFTER THE RELATED CAUSE OF ACTION HAS OCCURRED.
 - 8.2 Specific Limitations. IN NO EVENT SHALL TI'S AGGREGATE LIABILITY FROM ANY WARRANTY OR OTHER OBLIGATION ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THESE TERMS AND CONDITIONS, OR ANY USE OF ANY TI EVM PROVIDED HEREUNDER, EXCEED THE TOTAL AMOUNT PAID TO TI FOR THE PARTICULAR UNITS SOLD UNDER THESE TERMS AND CONDITIONS WITH RESPECT TO WHICH LOSSES OR DAMAGES ARE CLAIMED. THE EXISTENCE OF MORE THAN ONE CLAIM AGAINST THE PARTICULAR UNITS SOLD TO USER UNDER THESE TERMS AND CONDITIONS SHALL NOT ENLARGE OR EXTEND THIS LIMIT.
- 9. Return Policy. Except as otherwise provided, TI does not offer any refunds, returns, or exchanges. Furthermore, no return of EVM(s) will be accepted if the package has been opened and no return of the EVM(s) will be accepted if they are damaged or otherwise not in a resalable condition. If User feels it has been incorrectly charged for the EVM(s) it ordered or that delivery violates the applicable order, User should contact TI. All refunds will be made in full within thirty (30) working days from the return of the components(s), excluding any postage or packaging costs.
- 10. Governing Law: These terms and conditions shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas, without reference to conflict-of-laws principles. User agrees that non-exclusive jurisdiction for any dispute arising out of or relating to these terms and conditions lies within courts located in the State of Texas and consents to venue in Dallas County, Texas. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any judgment may be enforced in any United States or foreign court, and TI may seek injunctive relief in any United States or foreign court.

Mailing Address: Texas Instruments, Post Office Box 655303, Dallas, Texas 75265 Copyright © 2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Texas Instruments Incorporated and its subsidiaries (TI) reserve the right to make corrections, enhancements, improvements and other changes to its semiconductor products and services per JESD46, latest issue, and to discontinue any product or service per JESD48, latest issue. Buyers should obtain the latest relevant information before placing orders and should verify that such information is current and complete. All semiconductor products (also referred to herein as "components") are sold subject to TI's terms and conditions of sale supplied at the time of order acknowledgment.

TI warrants performance of its components to the specifications applicable at the time of sale, in accordance with the warranty in TI's terms and conditions of sale of semiconductor products. Testing and other quality control techniques are used to the extent TI deems necessary to support this warranty. Except where mandated by applicable law, testing of all parameters of each component is not necessarily performed.

TI assumes no liability for applications assistance or the design of Buyers' products. Buyers are responsible for their products and applications using TI components. To minimize the risks associated with Buyers' products and applications, Buyers should provide adequate design and operating safeguards.

TI does not warrant or represent that any license, either express or implied, is granted under any patent right, copyright, mask work right, or other intellectual property right relating to any combination, machine, or process in which TI components or services are used. Information published by TI regarding third-party products or services does not constitute a license to use such products or services or a warranty or endorsement thereof. Use of such information may require a license from a third party under the patents or other intellectual property of the third party, or a license from TI under the patents or other intellectual property of TI.

Reproduction of significant portions of TI information in TI data books or data sheets is permissible only if reproduction is without alteration and is accompanied by all associated warranties, conditions, limitations, and notices. TI is not responsible or liable for such altered documentation. Information of third parties may be subject to additional restrictions.

Resale of TI components or services with statements different from or beyond the parameters stated by TI for that component or service voids all express and any implied warranties for the associated TI component or service and is an unfair and deceptive business practice. TI is not responsible or liable for any such statements.

Buyer acknowledges and agrees that it is solely responsible for compliance with all legal, regulatory and safety-related requirements concerning its products, and any use of TI components in its applications, notwithstanding any applications-related information or support that may be provided by TI. Buyer represents and agrees that it has all the necessary expertise to create and implement safeguards which anticipate dangerous consequences of failures, monitor failures and their consequences, lessen the likelihood of failures that might cause harm and take appropriate remedial actions. Buyer will fully indemnify TI and its representatives against any damages arising out of the use of any TI components in safety-critical applications.

In some cases, TI components may be promoted specifically to facilitate safety-related applications. With such components, TI's goal is to help enable customers to design and create their own end-product solutions that meet applicable functional safety standards and requirements. Nonetheless, such components are subject to these terms.

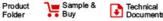
No TI components are authorized for use in FDA Class III (or similar life-critical medical equipment) unless authorized officers of the parties have executed a special agreement specifically governing such use.

Only those TI components which TI has specifically designated as military grade or "enhanced plastic" are designed and intended for use in military/aerospace applications or environments. Buyer acknowledges and agrees that any military or aerospace use of TI components which have *not* been so designated is solely at the Buyer's risk, and that Buyer is solely responsible for compliance with all legal and regulatory requirements in connection with such use.

TI has specifically designated certain components as meeting ISO/TS18949 requirements, mainly for automotive use. In any case of use of non-designated products, TI will not be responsible for any failure to meet ISO/TS18949.

Products		Applications	
Audio	www.ti.com/audio	Automotive and Transportation	www.ti.com/automotive
Amplifiers	amplifier.ti.com	Communications and Telecom	www.ti.com/communications
Data Converters	dataconverter.ti.com	Computers and Peripherals	www.ti.com/computers
DLP® Products	www.dlp.com	Consumer Electronics	www.ti.com/consumer-apps
DSP	dsp.ti.com	Energy and Lighting	www.ti.com/energy
Clocks and Timers	www.ti.com/clocks	Industrial	www.ti.com/industrial
Interface	interface.ti.com	Medical	www.ti.com/medical
Logic	logic.ti.com	Security	www.ti.com/security
Power Mgmt	power.ti.com	Space, Avionics and Defense	www.ti.com/space-avionics-defense
Microcontrollers	microcontroller.ti.com	Video and Imaging	www.ti.com/video
RFID	www.ti-rfid.com		
OMAP Applications Processors	www.ti.com/omap	TI E2E Community	e2e.ti.com
Wireless Connectivity	www.ti.com/wirelessconr	nectivity	

Mailing Address: Texas Instruments, Post Office Box 655303, Dallas, Texas 75265 Copyright © 2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated







RM42L432

SPNS180B - SEPTEMBER 2012 - REVISED JUNE 2015

RM42L432 16- and 32-Bit RISC Flash Microcontroller

1 **Device Overview**

1.1 Features

- High-Performance Microcontroller for Safety-Critical Applications
 - Dual CPUs Running in Lockstep
 - ECC on Flash and RAM Interfaces
 - Built-In Self-Test for CPU and On-Chip RAMs
 - Error Signaling Module With Error Pin
 - Voltage and Clock Monitoring
- ARM[®] Cortex[®]-R4 32-Bit RISC CPU
 - Efficient 1.66 DMIPS/MHz With 8-Stage Pipeline
 - 8-Region Memory Protection Unit (MPU)
 - Open Architecture With Third-Party Support
- · Operating Conditions
 - 100-MHz System Clock
 - Core Supply Voltage (V_{cc}): 1.2-V Nominal
 - I/O Supply Voltage (V_{CCIO}): 3.3-V Nominal
 - ADC Supply Voltage (V_{CCAD}): 3.3-V Nominal
- Integrated Memory
 - 384KB of Program Flash With ECC
 - 32KB of RAM With ECC
 - 16KB of Flash for Emulated EEPROM With ECC
- Hercules[™] Common Platform Architecture
 - Consistent Memory Map Across Family
 - Real-Time Interrupt (RTI) Timer (OS Timer)
 - 96-Channel Vectored Interrupt Module (VIM)
 - 2-Channel Cyclic Redundancy Checker (CRC)
- Frequency-Modulated Phase-Locked Loop (FMPLL) With Built-In Slip Detector
- IEEE 1149.1 JTAG Boundary Scan and ARM CoreSight[™] Components
- Advanced JTAG Security Module (AJSM)

- Multiple Communication Interfaces
 - Two CAN Controllers (DCANs)
 - DCAN1 32 Mailboxes With Parity Protection

Support & Community

- DCAN2 16 Mailboxes With Parity Protection
- Compliant to CAN Protocol Version 2.0B
- Multibuffered Serial Peripheral Interface (MibSPI) Module
- 128 Words With Parity Protection
- Two Standard Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Modules
- UART (SCI) Interface With Local Interconnect Network (LIN 2.1) Interface Support
- Next Generation High-End Timer (N2HET) Module
 - Up to 19 Programmable Pins
 - 128-Word Instruction RAM With Parity
 - Protection
 - Includes Hardware Angle Generator
 - Dedicated High-End Timer Transfer Unit (HTU) With MPU
- Enhanced Quadrature Encoder Pulse (eQEP) Module
 - Motor Position Encoder Interface
- 12-Bit Multibuffered Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Module
 - 16 Channels
 - 64 Result Buffers With Parity Protection
 - Up to 45 General-Purpose Input/Output (GPIO) Pins
- 8 Dedicated Interrupt-Capable GPIO Pins
- Package
- 100-Pin Quad Flatpack (PZ) [Green]



An IMPORTANT NOTICE at the end of this data sheet addresses availability, warranty, changes, use in safety-critical applications, intellectual property matters and other important disclaimers. PRODUCTION DATA.

RM42L432

SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015



1.2 Applications

- · Industrial Safety Applications
 - Industrial Automation
 - Safe Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)
 - Power Generation and Distribution
 - Turbines and Windmills
 - Elevators and Escalators

- Medical Applications
 - Ventilators
 - Defibrillators
 - Infusion and Insulin Pumps
 - Radiation Therapy
 - Robotic Surgery

2 Device Overview

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated



1.3 Description

The RM42L432 device is a high-performance microcontroller for safety systems. The safety architecture includes dual CPUs in lockstep, CPU and Memory BIST logic, ECC on both the flash and the data SRAM, parity on peripheral memories, and loopback capability on peripheral I/Os.

The RM42L432 device integrates the ARM Cortex-R4 CPU. The CPU offers an efficient 1.66 DMIPS/MHz, and has configurations that can run up to 100 MHz, providing up to 166 DMIPS. The device operates in little-endian (LE) mode.

The RM42L432 device has 384KB of integrated flash and 32KB of data RAM. Both the flash and RAM have single-bit error correction and double-bit error detection. The flash memory on this device is a nonvolatile, electrically erasable, and programmable memory implemented with a 64-bit-wide data bus interface. The flash operates on a 3.3-V supply input (the same level as I/O supply) for all read, program, and erase operations. When in pipeline mode, the flash operates with a system clock frequency of up to 100 MHz. The SRAM supports single-cycle read and write accesses in byte, halfword, word, and double-word modes throughout the supported frequency range.

The RM42L432 device features peripherals for real-time control-based applications, including a Next Generation High-End Timer (N2HET) timing coprocessor with up to 19 I/O terminals and a 12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) supporting 16 inputs in the 100-pin package.

The N2HET is an advanced intelligent timer that provides sophisticated timing functions for real-time applications. The timer is software-controlled, using a small instruction set, with a specialized timer micromachine and an attached I/O port. The N2HET can be used for pulse-width-modulated outputs, capture or compare inputs, or GPIO. The N2HET is especially well suited for applications requiring multiple sensor information and drive actuators with complex and accurate time pulses. A High-End Timer Transfer Unit (HTU) can perform DMA-type transactions to transfer N2HET data to or from main memory. A Memory Protection Unit (MPU) is built into the HTU.

The Enhanced Quadrature Encoder Pulse (eQEP) module is used for direct interface with a linear or rotary incremental encoder to get position, direction, and speed information from a rotating machine as used in high-performance motion and position-control systems.

The device has a 12-bit-resolution MibADC with 16 channels and 64 words of parity-protected buffer RAM. The MibADC channels can be converted individually or can be grouped by software for sequential conversion sequences. There are three separate groupings. Each sequence can be converted once when triggered or configured for continuous conversion mode. The MibADC has a 10-bit mode for use when compatibility with older devices or faster conversion time is desired.

The device has multiple communication interfaces: one MibSPI, two SPIs, one UART/LIN, and two DCANs. The SPI provides a convenient method of serial high-speed communications between similar shift-register type devices. The UART/LIN supports the Local Interconnect standard 2.1 and can be used as a UART in full-duplex mode using the standard Non-Return-to-Zero (NRZ) format. The DCAN supports the CAN 2.0 (A and B) protocol standard and uses a serial, multimaster communication protocol that efficiently supports distributed real-time control with robust communication rates of up to 1 Mbps. The DCAN is ideal for applications operating in noisy and harsh environments (for example, automotive and industrial applications) that require reliable serial communication or multiplexed wiring.

The Frequency-Modulated Phase-Locked Loop (FMPLL) clock module is used to multiply the external frequency reference to a higher frequency for internal use. The FMPLL provides one of the five possible clock source inputs to the Global Clock Module (GCM). The GCM manages the mapping between the available clock sources and the device clock domains.

The device also has an External Clock Prescaler (ECP) module that when enabled, outputs a continuous external clock on the ECLK pin. The ECLK frequency is a user-programmable ratio of the peripheral interface clock (VCLK) frequency. This low-frequency output can be monitored externally as an indicator of the device operating frequency.

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Device Overview

3

RM42L432

SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015



The Error Signaling Module (ESM) monitors all device errors and determines whether an interrupt is generated or the external nERROR pin is toggled when a fault is detected. The nERROR pin can be monitored externally as an indicator of a fault condition in the microcontroller.

The I/O Multiplexing and Control Module (IOMM) allows the configuration of the input/output pins to support alternate functions. See Table 4-17 for a list of the pins that support multiple functions on this device.

With integrated safety features and a wide choice of communication and control peripherals, the RM42L432 device is an ideal solution for real-time control applications with safety-critical requirements.

Device Information ⁽¹⁾						
PART NUMBER	PACKAGE	BODY SIZE				
RM42L432PZ	LQFP (100)	14.00 mm × 14.00 mm				

(1) For more information, see Section 9, Mechanical Packaging and Orderable Information.

4 Device Overview

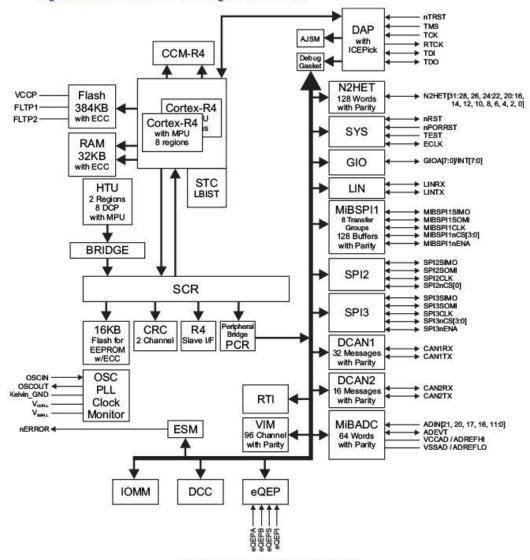
Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015



1.4 Functional Block Diagram

Figure 1-1 shows a functional block diagram of the device.





Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Device Overview

5

RM42L432

SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015



Table of Contents

1	Devi	ce Overview	. 1		6.9	Flash Memory	49
	1.1	Features	. 1		6.10	Flash Program and Erase Timings for Program	
	1.2	Applications	. 2			Flash	51
	1.3	Description	. 3		6.11	Flash Program and Erase Timings for Data Flash	51
	1.4	Functional Block Diagram	. 5		6.12	Tightly Coupled RAM Interface Module	52
2	Revi	sion History	-		6.13	Parity Protection for Accesses to peripheral RAMs.	52
3		ce Comparison	and the second s		6.14	On-Chip SRAM Initialization and Testing	53
4		ninal Configuration and Functions	-		6.15	Vectored Interrupt Manager	55
	4.1	PZ QFP Package Pinout (100-Pin)			6.16	Real-Time Interrupt Module	57
	4.2	Terminal Functions	-		6.17	Error Signaling Module	58
	4.3	Output Multiplexing and Control			6.18	Reset / Abort / Error Sources	62
	4.4	Special Multiplexed Options			6.19	Digital Windowed Watchdog	63
5		ifications	The second s		6.20	Debug Subsystem	64
	5.1	Absolute Maximum Ratings		7		pheral Information and Electrical cifications	60
	5.2	ESD Ratings	18		122	Peripheral Legend	
	5.3	Power-On Hours (POH)	18		7.1		_
	5.4	Recommended Operating Conditions	19		7.2	Multibuffered 12-Bit Analog-to-Digital Converter	-
	5.5	Switching Characteristics Over Recommended	111		7.3	General-Purpose Input/Output	_
		Operating Conditions for Clock Domains	19		7.4	Enhanced High-End Timer (N2HET)	_
	5.6	Wait States Required	20		7.5	Controller Area Network (DCAN)	_
	5.7	Power Consumption	21		7.6	Local Interconnect Network Interface (LIN)	_
	5.8	Thermal Resistance Characteristics for PZ	22		7.7	Multibuffered / Standard Serial Peripheral Interface	_
	5.9	Input/Output Electrical Characteristics	22		7.8	Enhanced Quadrature Encoder (eQEP)	
	5.10	Output Buffer Drive Strengths	23	8	Devi	ice and Documentation Support	
	5.11	Input Timings	24		8.1	Device Support	
	5.12	Output Timings	25		8.2	Documentation Support	97
6	Syst	em Information and Electrical	200		8.3	Community Resources	97
	Spec	cifications	27		8.4	Trademarks	97
	6.1	Voltage Monitor Characteristics	27		8.5	Electrostatic Discharge Caution	97
	6.2	Power Sequencing and Power-On Reset	28		8.6	Glossary	97
	6.3	Warm Reset (nRST)	30		8.7	Device Identification Code Register	97
	6.4	ARM Cortex-R4 CPU Information	31		8.8	Die Identification Registers	98
	6.5	Clocks	35		8.9	Module Certifications	99
	6.6	Clock Monitoring	41	9	Mec	hanical Packaging and Orderable	
	6.7	Glitch Filters	43		Add	endum	104
	6.8	Device Memory Map	44		9.1	Packaging Information	104

		Flash	51
	6.11	Flash Program and Erase Timings for Data Flash	51
	6.12	Tightly Coupled RAM Interface Module	52
	6.13	Parity Protection for Accesses to peripheral RAMs.	52
	6.14	On-Chip SRAM Initialization and Testing	53
	6.15	Vectored Interrupt Manager	55
	6.16	Real-Time Interrupt Module	57
	6.17	Error Signaling Module	
	6.18	Reset / Abort / Error Sources	
	6.19	Digital Windowed Watchdog	63
	6.20	Debug Subsystem	64
8	Perip	pheral Information and Electrical	20.00
	Spec	cifications	69
	7.1	Peripheral Legend	69
	7.2	Multibuffered 12-Bit Analog-to-Digital Converter	69
	7.3	General-Purpose Input/Output	. 77
	7.4	Enhanced High-End Timer (N2HET)	78
	7.5	Controller Area Network (DCAN)	81
	7.6	Local Interconnect Network Interface (LIN)	82
	7.7	Multibuffered / Standard Serial Peripheral Interface	83
	7.8	Enhanced Quadrature Encoder (eQEP)	. 93
	Devi	ce and Documentation Support	95
	8.1	Device Support	95
	8.2	Documentation Support	97
	8.3	Community Resources	97
	8.4	Trademarks	97
	8.5	Electrostatic Discharge Caution	97
	8.6	Glossary	97
	8.7	Device Identification Code Register	. 97
	8.8	Die Identification Registers	98
	8.9	Module Certifications	99
e.	Mecl	hanical Packaging and Orderable	
	Add	endum	104
	9.1	Packaging Information	104

6 Table of Contents

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432

Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated



86

Revision History

7

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432

	Updated/Changed section title to "Device Overview"	1
	Added Section 1.3 (Description): Added paragraph describing IOMM	
	Section 1.3 (Description): Added the Device Information table.	
	Added Section 3, Device Comparison	8
	Section 5 (Specifications): Updated/Changed section title	18
	Section 5.1 (Absolute Maximum Ratings): Added Latch-up Performance Specification	18
	Section 5.2 (ESD Ratings): Added section	18
	Section 5.3 (Power-On Hours (POH)): Added table (new)	18
•	Table 5-3 (Output Buffer Drive Strengths): Added the "SPI3nCS[0]" signal to the 2 mA zero-dominant signals row	23
۲	Table 5-4 (Selectable 8mA/2mA Control): Clarified impact of SPI2PC9 register on drive strength of SPI2SOMI pin in footnote.	23
•	Section 6.4.1 (Summary of ARM Cortex-R4 CPU Features): Added Quantity of Breakpoints and Watchpoints	31
	Section 6.20.3 (JTAG Identification Code): Added a table showing JTAG ID code for each silicon revision	64
	Table 7-7 (MibADC Operating Characteristics): Added missing footnote for Zser 10-/12-bit modes.	73
	Section 7.7.1 (Features [MibSPI]): Updated/Changed size of SPI baud clock generator from "8-bit" to "11-bit"	
	Section 8 (Device and Documentation Support): Updated/Changed section outline structure	95
	Section 8.1 (Device Support): Added section (new)	95
•	Section 8.1.1 (Development Support, Hardware Development Tools): Updated/Changed the JTAG-based	-
	emulators specified	95
	Section 8.1.2 (Device Nomenclature): Updated/Changed section title	96
•	Figure 8-1 (Device Numbering Conventions): Updated/Change figure to include "Die Revision"	96
:	Section 8.7 (Device Identification Code Register): Added silicon revision B device identification code Section 8.8 (Die Identification Registers): Updated/Changed the DIEIDL and DIEIDH to point to the original	97
	registers at location 0xFFFFF7C and 0xFFFFF80	<u>98</u>

2 Revision History

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

This data manual revision history highlights the technical changes made to the SPNS180A device-specific data manual to make it an SPNS180B revision.

Scope: Applicable updates to the Hercules[™] MCU device family, specifically relating to the RM42L432 devices, which are now in the production data (PD) stage of development have been incorporated.

Changes from October 30, 2013 to June 30, 2015 (from A Revision (October 2013) to B Revision)

Page



SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015

3 Device Comparison

Table 3-1 lists the features of the RM42L432 devices.

FEATURES	DEVICES											
Generic Part Number	RM46L852ZWT®	RM44L922ZWT	RM44L920PGE	RM44L920PZ	RM44L520PGE	RM44L520PZ	RM42L432PZ ⁽³⁾	RM41L232PZ				
Package	337 BGA	337 BGA	144 QFP	100 QFP	144 QFP	100 QFP	100 QFP	100 QFP				
CPU	ARM Cortex-R4F	ARM Contex-R4F	ARM Cortex-R4F	ARM Cortex-R4F	ARM Cortex-R4F	ARM Cortex-R4F	ARM Cortex-R4	ARM Cortex-R4				
Frequency (MHz)	220	220	200	120	200	120	100	80				
Flash (KB)	1280	1024	1024	1024	768	768	384	128				
RAM (KB)	192	128	128	128	128	128	32	32				
Data Flash [EEPROM] (KB)	64	64	64	64	64	64	16	16				
USB OHCI + Device	2+0 or 1+1	100	10.00		853	155		5				
EMAC	10/100	-	1	-	-			8				
CAN	3	3	3	2	3	2	2	2				
MIbADC 12-bit (Ch)	2 (24ch)	2 (24ch)	2 (24ch)	2 (24ch)	2 (24ch)	2 (16ch)	1 (16ch)	1 (16ch)				
N2HET (Ch)	2 (44)	2 (44)	2 (40)	2 (21)	2 (40)	2 (21)	1 (19)	1 (19)				
ePWM Channels	14	14	14	8	14	8	<u> </u>					
eCAP Channels	6	6	6	4	6	4	¥	14 (H				
eQEP Channels	2	2	2	1	2	1	1	1				
MIDSPI (CS)	3 (6 + 6 + 4)	3 (6 + 6 + 4)	3 (5 + 6 + 1)	2 (4 + 2)	3 (5 + 6 + 1)	2 (4 + 2)	1 (4)	1 (4)				
SPI (CS)	2 (2 + 1)	2 (2 + 1)	1 (1)	1 (1)	1 (1)	1 (1)	2 (4 + 4)	2 (4 + 4)				
SCI (LIN)	2 (1 with LIN)	2 (1 with LIN)	2 (1 with LIN)	1(with LIN)	2 (1 with LIN)	1(with LIN)	1(with LIN)	1(with LIN)				
12C	1	1	1	-	1		-	2				
GPIO (INT) ⁽⁴⁾	101 (with 16 Interrupt capable)	101 (with 16 Interrupt capable)	64 (with 16 Interrupt capable)	45 (with 9 Interrupt capable)	64 (with 10 Interrupt capable)	45 (with 9 Interrupt capable)	45 (with 8 interrupt capable)	45 (with 8 Interrupt capable				
EMIF	16-bit data	-	-		-	-		-				
ETM [Trace] (Data)	2	120	121	<u>84</u> 3	8 <u>4</u> 2	023	2	2				
RTP/DMM (Data)	-	(-):	1	3. 3	87 0 8	(.)	=					
Operating Temperature	-40°C to 105°C	-40°C to 105°C	-40°C to 105°C	-40°C to 105°C	-40°C to 105°C	-40°C to 105°C	-40°C to 105°C	-40°C to 105°C				
Core Supply (V)	1.14 V - 1.32 V	1.14 V - 1.32 V	1.14 V - 1.32 V	1.14 V - 1.32 V	1.14 V - 1.32 V	1.14 V - 1.32 V	1.14 V - 1.32 V	1.14 V - 1.32 V				
I/O Supply (V)	3.0 V - 3.6 V	3.0 V - 3.6 V	3.0 V - 3.6 V	3.0 V - 3.6 V	3.0 V - 3.6 V	3.0 V - 3.6 V	3.0 V - 3.6 V	3.0 V - 3.6 V				

Table 3-1. RM42L432 Device Comparison⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾

TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

www.ti.com

For additional device variants, see <u>www.ti.com/rm</u>
 This table reflects the maximum configuration for each peripheral. Some functions are multiplexed and not all pins are available at the same time.
 Superset device
 Total number of pins that can be used as general-purpose input or output when not used as part of a peripheral.

8 Device Comparison

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432

Copyright © 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

4 Terminal Configuration and Functions

4.1 PZ QFP Package Pinout (100-Pin)

Figure 4-1 shows the 100-pin PZ QFP package pinout.

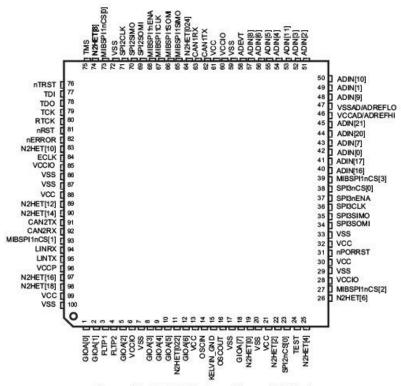


Figure 4-1. PZ QFP Package Pinout (100-Pin)

Note: Pins can have multiplexed functions. Only the default function is depicted in Figure 4-1.

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Terminal Configuration and Functions

9





Table 4-1 through Table 4-16 identify the external signal names, the associated pin numbers along with the mechanical package designator, the pin type (Input, Output, I/O, Power, or Ground), whether the pin has any internal pullup/pulldown, whether the pin can be configured as a GPIO, and a functional pin description.

NOTE

In the Terminal Functions table below, the "Reset Pull State" is the state of the pull applied to the terminal while nPORRST is low and immediately after nPORRST goes High. The default pull direction may change when software configures the pin for an alternate function. The "Pull Type" is the type of pull asserted when the signal name in bold is enabled for the given terminal by the IOMM control registers.

All I/O signals except nRST are configured as inputs while nPORRST is low and immediately after nPORRST goes High. While nPORRST is low, the input buffers are disabled, and the output buffers are disabled with the default pulls enabled.

All output-only signals have the output buffer disabled and the default pull enabled while nPORRST is low, and are configured as outputs with the pulls disabled immediately after nPORRST goes High.

4.2.1 High-End Timer (N2HET)

TERMINAL		SIGNAL	RESET	PULL TYPE	DESCRIPTION		
SIGNAL NAME	100 PZ	TYPE	PULL STATE				
N2HET[0]	19	I/O	Pulldown	Programmable,	Timer input capture or output compare. The		
N2HET[2]	22		0.00000000000	20 µA	N2HET applicable terminals can be programmed as general-purpose input/output (GPIO).		
N2HET[4]	25	1			Each terminal has a suppression filter with a		
N2HET[6]	26				programmable duration.		
N2HET[8]	74						
N2HET[10]	83]					
N2HET[12]	89						
N2HET[14]	90						
N2HET[16]	97						
MIBSPI1nCS[1]/EQEPS/ N2HET[17]	93						
N2HET[18]	98						
MIBSPI1nCS[2]/N2HET[20]/ N2HET[19]	27						
MIBSPI1nCS[2]/N2HET[20]/ N2HET[19]	27						
N2HET[22]	11						
N2HET[24]	64						
MIBSPI1nCS[3]/N2HET[26]	39	1					
ADEVT/N2HET[28]	58						
GIOA[7]/N2HET[29]	18						
MIBSPI1nENA/N2HET[23]/ N2HET[30]	68						
GIOA[6]/SPI2nCS[1]/N2HET[31]	12	1					

Table 4-1. High-End Timer (N2HET)

10 Terminal Configuration and Functions

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Texas Instruments

www.ti.com



4.2.2 Enhanced Quadrature Encoder Pulse Modules (eQEP)

Table 4-2. Enhanced Quadrature Encoder Pulse Modules (eQEP)

TERMINAL		SIGNAL	RESET	PULL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
SIGNAL NAME	100 PZ	TYPE	PULL STATE		
SPI3CLK/EQEPA	36	Input	Pullup	Fixed 20 µA	Enhanced QEP Input A
SPI3nENA/EQEPB	37	Input			Enhanced QEP Input B
SPI3nCS[0]/EQEPI	38	I/O			Enhanced QEP Index
MIBSPI1nCS[1]/EQEPS/N2HET [17]	93	1/0			Enhanced QEP Strobe

4.2.3 General-Purpose Input/Output (GPIO)

Table 4-3. General-Purpose Input/Output (GPIO)

TERMINAL		SIGNAL	RESET	PULL TYPE	DESCRIPTION	
SIGNAL NAME	100 PZ	TYPE	PULL STATE			
GIOA[0]/SPI3nCS[3]	1	I/O	Pulldown	Programmable,	General-purpose input/output	
GIOA[1]/SPI3nCS[2]	2			20 µA	All GPIO terminals can generate interrupts to the CPU on rising/falling/both edges.	
GIOA[2]/SPI3nCS[1]	5					
GIOA[3]/SPI2nCS[3]	8]				
GIOA[4]/SPI2nCS[2]	9					
GIOA[5]/EXTCLKIN	10					
GIOA[6]/SPI2nCS[1]/N2HET[31]	12					
GIOA[7]/N2HET[29]	18					

4.2.4 Controller Area Network Interface Modules (DCAN1, DCAN2)

Table 4-4. Controller Area Network Interface Modules (DCAN1, DCAN2)

TERMINAL		SIGNAL	RESET	PULL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
SIGNAL NAME	100 PZ		PULL STATE		
CAN1RX	63	1/O	Pullup	Pullup Programmable, 20 µA	CAN1 Receive, or general-purpose I/O (GPIO)
CAN1TX	62				CAN1 Transmit, or GPIO
CAN2RX	92				CAN2 Receive, or GPIO
CAN2TX	91				CAN2 Transmit, or GPIO

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Terminal Configuration and Functions 11



RM42L432

SPNS180B - SEPTEMBER 2012 - REVISED JUNE 2015

4.2.5 Multibuffered Serial Peripheral Interface (MibSPI1)

Table 4-5. Multibuffered Serial Peripheral Interface (MibSPI1)

TERMINAL		SIGNAL	RESET	PULL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
SIGNAL NAME	100 PZ	TYPE	PULL STATE		
MIBSPIICLK	67	I/O	Pullup	Programmable,	MibSPI1 Serial Clock, or GPIO
MIBSPI1nCS[0]	73			20 µA	MibSPI1 Chip Select, or GPIO
MIBSPI1nCS[1]/EQEPS/N2HET [17]	93				
MIBSPI1nCS[2]/N2HET[20]/N2 HET[19]	27				
MIBSPI1nCS[3]/N2HET[26]	39				
MIBSPI1nENA/N2HET[23]/N2H ET[30]	68				MibSPI1 Enable, or GPIO
MIBSPI1SIMO	65				MibSPI1 Slave-In-Master-Out, or GPIO
MIBSPI1SOMI	66	1			MibSPI1 Slave-Out-Master-In, or GPIO

4.2.6 Standard Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI2)

Table 4-6. Standard Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI2)

TERMINAL		SIGNAL		PULL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
SIGNAL NAME	100 PZ		PULL STATE		
SPI2CLK	71	I/O	Pullup	Programmable,	SPI2 Serial Clock, or GPIO
SPI2nCS[0]	23			20 µA	SPI2 Chip Select, or GPIO
GIOA[8]/SPI2nCS[1]/N2HET[31]	12				
GIOA[4]/SPI2nCS[2]	9				
GIOA[3]/SPI2nCS[3]	8				
SPI2SIMO	70				SPI2 Slave-In-Master-Out, or GPIO
SPI2SOMI	69				SPI2 Slave-Out-Master-In, or GPIO
the SPIPC9 register fo SPI2.					
the SPIPC9 register fo SPI2. SRS = 0 for 8-mA drive (fast). Thi SRS = 1 for 2-mA drive (slow)					
the SPIPC9 register fo SPI2. SRS = 0 for 8-mA drive (fast). Thi SRS = 1 for 2-mA drive (slow) SPI3CLK/EQEPA	s is the o	default mode	as the SRS	bits in the SPIPC9 re	gister default to 0.
the SPIPC9 register fo SPI2. SRS = 0 for 8-mA drive (fast). Thi SRS = 1 for 2-mA drive (slow) SPI3CLK/EQEPA SPI3nCS[0]/EQEPI	s is the o 36	default mode	as the SRS	bits in the SPIPC9 re Programmable,	gister default to 0.
	s is the (36 38	default mode	as the SRS	bits in the SPIPC9 re Programmable,	SPI3 Serial Clock, or GPIO
the SPIPC9 register fo SPI2. SRS = 0 for 8-mA drive (fast). Thi SRS = 1 for 2-mA drive (slow) SPI3CLK/EQEPA SPI3nCS[0]/EQEPI GIOA[2]/SPI3nCS[1]	s is the (36 38 5	default mode	as the SRS	bits in the SPIPC9 re Programmable,	gister default to 0.
the SPIPC9 register fo SPI2. SRS = 0 for 8-mA drive (fast). Thi SRS = 1 for 2-mA drive (slow) SPI3CLK/EQEPA SPI3nCS[0]/EQEPI GIOA[2]/SPI3nCS[1] GIOA[1]/SPI3nCS[2]	s is the o 36 38 5 2	default mode	as the SRS	bits in the SPIPC9 re Programmable,	gister default to 0.
the SPIPC9 register fo SPI2. SRS = 0 for 8-mA drive (fast). Thi SRS = 1 for 2-mA drive (slow) SPI3CLK/EQEPA SPI3nCS[0]/EQEPI GIOA[2]/SPI3nCS[1] GIOA[1]/SPI3nCS[2] GIOA[0]/SPI3nCS[3]	s is the o 36 38 5 2 1	default mode	as the SRS	bits in the SPIPC9 re Programmable,	gister default to 0. SPI3 Serial Clock, or GPIO SPI3 Chip Select, or GPIO

4.2.7 Local Interconnect Network Controller (LIN)

Table 4-7. Local Interconnect Network Controller (LIN)

TERMINAL		SIGNAL	RESET	PULL TYPE	DESCRIPTION	
SIGNAL NAME	100 PZ	TYPE	PULL STATE			
LINRX	94	I/O	Pullup	Programmable,	LIN Receive, or GPIO	
LINTX	95			20 µA	LIN Transmit, or GPIO	

12 Terminal Configuration and Functions

Copyright @ 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



4.2.8 Multibuffered Analog-to-Digital Converter (MibADC)

TERMINAL		SIGNAL TYPE	RESET	PULL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
SIGNAL NAME	100 PZ		PULL STATE	PULL STATE	
ADEVT/N2HET[28]	58	1/0	Pullup	Programmable, 20 μΑ	ADC event trigger or GPIO
ADIN[0]	42	Input	N/A	None	Analog inputs
ADIN[1]	49				
ADIN[2]	51				
ADIN[3]	52				
ADIN[4]	54				
ADIN[5]	55				
ADIN[6]	56				
ADIN[7]	43				
ADIN[8]	57				
ADIN[9]	48				
ADIN[10]	50				
ADIN[11]	53				
ADIN[16]	40				
ADIN[17]	41				
ADIN[20]	44				
ADIN[21]	45				
VCCAD/ADREFHI	46	Input/Power	N/A	None	ADC high reference level/ADC operating supply
VSSAD/ADREFLO	47	Input/Ground	N/A	None	ADC low reference level/ADC supply ground

Table 4-8. Multibuffered Analog-to-Digital Converter (MibADC)

4.2.9 System Module

Table 4-9. System Module

TERMINAL		SIGNAL	RESET	PULL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
SIGNAL NAME	100 PZ	TYPE	PULL STATE	777 ()	
ECLK	84	I/O	Pulldown	Programmable, 20 μΑ	External prescaled clock output, or GPIO.
GIOA[5]/EXTCLKIN	10	Input	Pulldown	20 µA	External Clock In
nPORRST	31	Input	Pulldown	100 μA	Power-on reset, cold reset External power supply monitor circuitry must drive nPORRST low when any of the supplies to the microcontroller fall out of the specified range. This terminal has a glitch filter.
nRST	81	I/O	Pullup	100 μA	The external circuitry can assert a system reset by driving nRST low. To ensure that an external reset is not arbitrarily generated, TI recommends that an external pullup resistor is connected to this terminal. This terminal has a glitch filter.

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Terminal Configuration and Functions 13

RM42L432

SPNS180B - SEPTEMBER 2012 - REVISED JUNE 2015



4.2.10 Error Signaling Module (ESM)

Table 4-10. Error Signaling Module (ESM)

TERMINAL		SIGNAL	RESET	PULL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
SIGNAL NAME	100 PZ	TYPE	PULL STATE		
nERROR	82	1/0	Pulldown	20 µA	ESM error signal. Indicates error of high severity.

4.2.11 Main Oscillator

Table 4-11. Main Oscillator

TERMINAL		SIGNAL	RESET	PULL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
SIGNAL NAME	100 PZ	TYPE	PULL STATE		
OSCIN	14	Input	N/A	None	From external crystal/resonator, or external clock input
OSCOUT	16	Output	N/A	None	To external crystal/resonator
KELVIN_GND	15	Input	N/A	None	Dedicated ground for oscillator

4.2.12 Test/Debug Interface

Table 4-12. Test/Debug Interface

TERMINAL		SIGNAL	RESET	PULL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
SIGNAL NAME	100 PZ	TYPE	PULL STATE		
nTRST	76	Input	Pulldown	Fixed, 100 µA	JTAG test hardware reset
RTCK	80	Output	N/A	None	JTAG return test clock
тск	79	Input	Pulldown	Fixed, 100 µA	JTAG test clock
TDI	77	1/O	Pullup	Fixed, 100 µA	JTAG test data in
TDO	78	Output	Fixed, 100-µA Pulldown	None	JTAG test data out
TMS	75	1/O	Pullup	Fixed, 100 µA	JTAG test select
TEST	24	I/O	Pulldown	Fixed, 100 µA	Test enable. This terminal must be connected to ground directly or through a pulldown resistor.

4.2.13 Flash

Table 4-13. Flash

TERMINAL		SIGNAL	RESET	PULL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
SIGNAL NAME	100 PZ	TYPE	PULL STATE		
FLTP1	3	Input	N/A	None	Flash test pins. For proper operation this terminal
FLTP2	4	Input	N/A	None	must connect only to a test pad or not be connected at all [no connect (NC)]. The test pad must not be exposed in the final product where it might be subjected to an ESD event.
VCCP	96	3.3-V Power	N/A	None	Flash external pump voltage (3.3 V). This terminal is required for both flash read and flash program and erase operations.

14 Terminal Configuration and Functions

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated



4.2.14 Core Supply

Table 4-14. Core Supply

TERMINAL		SIGNAL	SIGNAL RESET	PULL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
SIGNAL NAME	100 PZ	TYPE	PULL STATE		
vcc	13	1.2-V	N/A	None	Digital logic and RAM supply
vcc	21	Power	Power		
VCC	30				
VCC	32				
VCC	61				
VCC	88				
vcc	99				

4.2.15 I/O Supply

Table 4-15. I/O Supply

TERMINAL		SIGNAL	RESET	PULL TYPE	DESCRIPTION	
SIGNAL NAME	100 PZ	TYPE	PULL STATE			
VCCIO	6	3.3-V	N/A	None	I/O supply	
VCCIO	28	Power			2010/2010	
VCCIO	60					
VCCIO	85					

4.2.16 Core and I/O Supply Ground Reference

Table 4-16. Core and I/O Supply Ground Reference

TERMINAL		SIGNAL	RESET	PULL TYPE	DESCRIPTION
SIGNAL NAME	100 PZ	TYPE	PULL STATE		
VSS	7	Ground	N/A	None	Device Ground Reference. This is a single
VSS	17				ground reference for all supplies except for the ADC supply.
VSS	20				
VSS	29				
vss	33				
vss	59				
VSS	72				
vss	86				
VSS	87				
VSS	100				

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Terminal Configuration and Functions 15

SPNS180B - SEPTEMBER 2012 - REVISED JUNE 2015



4.3 Output Multiplexing and Control

Output multiplexing will be used in the device. The multiplexing is used to allow development of additional package and feature combinations as well as to maintain pinout compatibility with the marketing device family.

In all cases indicated as multiplexed, the output buffers are multiplexed.

4.3.1 Notes on Output Multiplexing

Table 4-17 shows the output signal multiplexing and control signals for selecting the desired functionality for each pin.

- The pins default to the signal defined by the DEFAULT FUNCTION column in Table 4-17
- The CONTROL 1, CONTROL 2, and CONTROL 3 columns indicate the multiplexing control register and the bit that must be set in order to select the corresponding functionality to be output on any particular pin.
 For example, consider the multiplexing on pin 18, shown in Table 4-18.

100 PZ PIN	DEFAULT FUNCTION	CONTROL 1	OPTION2	CONTROL 2	OPTION 3	CONTROL 3
1	GIOA[0]	PINMMR0[8]	SPI3nCS[3]	PINMMR0[9]		
2	GIOA[1]	PINMMR1[0]	SPI3nCS[2]	PINMMR1[1]		
5	GIOA[2]	PINMMR1[8]	SPI3nCS[1]	PINMMR1[9]		85
8	GIOA[3]	PINMMR1[16]	SPI2nCS[3]	PINMMR1[17]	(-))	100 - 100 -
9	GIOA[4]	PINMMR1[24]	SPI2nCS[2]	PINMMR1[25]	()	10 -
10	GIOA[5]	PINMMR2[0]	EXTCLKIN	PINMMR2[1]	<u>9</u> 23	22
12	GIOA[6]	PINMMR2[8]	SPI2nCS[1]	PINMMR2[9]	N2HET[31]	PINMMR2[10
18	GIOA[7]	PINMMR2[16]	N2HET[29]	PINMMR2[17]	20	
93	MIBSPI1nCS[1]	PINMMR6[8]	EQEPS	PINMMR6[9]	N2HET[17]	PINMMR6[10
27	MIBSPI1nCS[2]	PINMMR3[0]	N2HET[20]	PINMMR3[1]	N2HET[19]	PINMMR3[2]
39	MIBSPI1nCS[3]	PINMMR4[8]	N2HET[26]	PINMMR4[9]	173	1
68	MIBSPI1nENA	PINMMR5[8]	N2HET[23]	PINMMR5[9]	N2HET[30]	PINMMR5[10
36	SPI3CLK	PINMMR3[16]	EQEPA	PINMMR3[17]	())	((+)
38	SPI3nCS[0]	PINMMR4[0]	EQEPI	PINMMR4[1]	1 22	22
37	SPI3nENA	PINMMR3[24]	EQEPB	PINMMR3[25]	<u>2</u> 9	. 92
58	ADEVT	PINMMR4[16]	N2HET[28]	PINMMR4[17]		

Table 4-17. Output Mux Options

Table 4-18. Muxing Example

100 PZ PIN	DEFAULT FUNCTION	CONTROL 1	OPTION2	CONTROL 2	OPTION 3	CONTROL 3
18	GIOA[7]	PINMMR2[16]	N2HET[29]	PINMMR2[17]		25

 When GIOA[7] is configured as an output pin in the GPIO module control register, then the programmed output level appears on pin 18 by default. The PINMMR2[16] bit is set by default to indicate that the GIOA[7] signal is selected to be output.

If the application must output the N2HET[29] signal on pin 18, it must clear PINMMR2[16] and set PINMMR2[17].

The pin is connected as input to both the GPIO and N2HET modules. That is, there is no input multiplexing on this
pin.

16 Terminal Configuration and Functions

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432





4.3.2 General Rules for Multiplexing Control Registers

- The PINMMR control registers can only be written in privileged mode. A write in a nonprivileged mode will generate an error response.
- If the application writes all 0s to any PINMMR control register, then the default functions are selected for the
 affected pins.
- Each byte in a PINMMR control register is used to select the functionality for a given pin. If the application sets
 more than 1 bit within a byte for any pin, then the default function is selected for this pin.
- Some bits within the PINMMR registers could be associated with internal pads that are not brought out in the 100pin package. As a result, bits marked reserved should not be written as 1.

4.4 Special Multiplexed Options

Special controls are implemented to affect particular functions on this microcontroller. These controls are described in this section.

4.4.1 Filtering for eQEP Inputs

4.4.1.1 eQEPA Input

- · When PINMMR8[0] = 1, the eQEPA input is double-synchronized using VCLK.
- When PINMMR8[0] = 0 and PINMMR8[1] = 1, the eQEPA input is double-synchronized and then qualified through a fixed 6-bit counter using VCLK.
- PINMMR8[0] = 0 and PINMMR8[1] = 0 is an illegal combination and behavior defaults to PINMMR8[0] = 1.

4.4.1.2 eQEPB Input

- When PINMMR8[8] = 1, the eQEPB input is double-synchronized using VCLK.
- When PINMMR8[8] = 0 and PINMMR8[9] = 1, the eQEPB input is double-synchronized and then qualified through a fixed 6-bit counter using VCLK.
- PINMMR8[8] = 0 and PINMMR8[9] = 0 is an illegal combination and behavior defaults to PINMMR8[8] = 1.

4.4.1.3 eQEPI Input

- When PINMMR8[16] = 1, the eQEPI input is double-synchronized using VCLK.
- When PINMMR8[16] = 0 and PINMMR8[17] = 1, the eQEPI input is double-synchronized and then qualified through a fixed 6-bit counter using VCLK.
- PINMMR8[16] = 0 and PINMMR8[17] = 0 is an illegal combination and behavior defaults to PINMMR8[16] = 1.

4.4.1.4 eQEPS Input

- When PINMMR8[24] = 1, the eQEPS input is double-synchronized using VCLK.
- When PINMMR8[24] = 0 and PINMMR8[25] = 1, the eQEPS input is double-synchronized and then qualified through a fixed 6-bit counter using VCLK.
- PINMMR8[24] = 0 and PINMMR8[25] = 0 is an illegal combination and behavior defaults to PINMMR8[24] = 1.

4.4.2 N2HET PIN_nDISABLE Input Port

- When PINMMR9[0] = 1, GIOA[5] is connected directly to N2HET PIN_nDISABLE input of the N2HET module.
- When PINMMR9[0] = 0 and PINMMR9[1] = 1, EQEPERR is inverted and double-synchronized using VCLK before connecting directly to the N2HET PIN_nDISABLE input of the N2HET module.
- PINMMR9[0] = 0 and PINMMR9[1] = 0 is an illegal combination and behavior defaults to PINMMR9[0] = 1.

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Terminal Configuration and Functions 17



SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015



5 Specifications

5.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings⁽¹⁾

Over Operating Free-Air Temperature Range

		MIN	MAX	UNIT	
	Vcc ⁽²⁾	-0.3	1.43		
Supply voltage	V _{CCIO} . V _{CCP} ⁽²⁾	-0.3	4.6	v	
	$\begin{array}{c} \label{eq:spectral_problem} \begin{tabular}{ c c c c c } \hline V_{CCID}, V_{CCP}(^2) \\ \hline V_{CCAD} \\ \hline \\ \hline \\ \begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	-0.3	3.6		
land the second second	All input pins	-0.3	4.6	v	
input voltage	ADC input pins	-0.3	4.6	v	
Input clamp current		-20	20	mA	
		-10	10		
	Total	-40	40		
Operating free-air temperature, T _A		-40	105	°C	
Operating junction temperature, T _J		-40	130	°C	
Latch-up performance	I-test, All I/O pins	-100	100	mA	
Storage temperature, Ta	to a	-65	150	°C	

(1) Stresses beyond those listed under Absolute Maximum Ratings may cause permanent damage to the device. These are stress ratings only, and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions beyond those indicated under Recommended Operating Conditions is not implied. Exposure to absolute-maximum-rated conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability. (2) Maximum-rated conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability. All voltage values are with respect to their associated

5.2 ESD Ratings

	- 11	42. · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		VALUE	UNIT
	Electrostatic discharge (ESD)	Human Body Model (HBM), per ANSI/ESDA/.	EDEC JS001 ⁽¹⁾	±2	kV
V _(ESD)	performance:	Charged Device Model (CDM), per JESD22-C101 $^{(2)}$	All pins	±250	v

JEDEC document JEP155 states that 500-V HBM allows safe manufacturing with a standard ESD control process.
 JEDEC document JEP157 states that 250-V CDM allows safe manufacturing with a standard ESD control process.

5.3 Power-On Hours (POH)⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾

NOMINAL CORE VOLTAGE (V _{CC})	JUNCTION TEMPERATURE (Tj)	LIFETIME POH
1.2	105°C	100K

(1) This information is provided solely for your convenience and does not extend or modify the warranty provided under TI's standard terms and conditions for TI semiconductor products.

(2) To avoid significant degradation, the device power-on hours (POH) must be limited to those specified in this table. To convert to equivalent POH for a specific temperature profile, see the Calculating Equivalent Power-on-Hours for Hercules Safety MCUs Application Report (SPNA207).

18 Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

arounds.



www.ti.com

fvcLKA1

FRTICLK

frequency

RTICLK - clock frequency

MHz

MHz

100

fvclk

SPNS180B - SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015

5.4 Recommended Operating Conditions⁽¹⁾

		MIN	NOM	MAX	UNIT
Vcc	Digital logic supply voltage (Core)	1.14	1.2	1.32	v
Vccio	Digital logic supply voltage (I/O)	3	3.3	3.6	v
VCCAD / VADREFHI	MibADC supply voltage / A-to-D high-voltage reference source	3	3.3	3.6	v
VCCP	Flash pump supply voltage	3	3.3	3.6	v
VSS	Digital logic supply ground		0		v
VSSAD / VADREFLO	MibADC supply ground / A-to-D low-voltage reference source	-0.1		0.1	v
VSLEW	Maximum positive slew rate for V _{CCIO} , V _{CCAD} and V _{CCP} supplies			1	V/µs
TA	Operating free-air temperature	-40		105	°C
Тј	Operating junction temperature ⁽²⁾	-40		130	°C

All voltages are with respect to V_{SS}, except V_{CCAD}, which is with respect to V_{SSAD}
 Reliability data is based upon a temperature profile that is equivalent to 100,000 power-on hours at 105°C junction temperature.

5.5 Switching Characteristics Over Recommended Operating Conditions for Clock Domains

PARAMETER CONDITIONS UNIT MIN мах HCLK - System clock frequency 100 MHz **fHCLK** GCLK - CPU clock frequency (ratio f_{GCLK} : f_{HCLK} = MHz **f**GCLK **fHCLK** 1:1) VCLK - Primary peripheral clock frequency fvclk 100 MHz VCLK2 - Secondary peripheral clock frequency 100 MHz fVCLK2 VCLKA1 - Primary asynchronous peripheral clock

Table 5-1. Clock Domains Timing Specifications

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432

Specifications 19

	SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER	2012-REVISED JUNE 2015
--	--------------------	------------------------

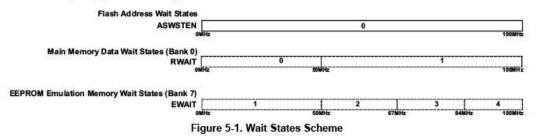


5.6 Wait States Required

The TCM RAM can support program and data fetches at full CPU speed without any address or data wait states required. There are no registers which need to be programmed for RAM wait states.

The TCM flash can support zero address and data wait states up to a CPU speed of 50 MHz in nonpipelined mode. The flash supports a maximum CPU clock speed of 100 MHz in pipelined mode with no address wait states and one data wait state.

The proper wait states should be set in the register fields Address Setup Wait State Enable (ASWSTEN 0xFF87000[4]), Random Wait states (RWAIT 0xFF87000[11:8]), and Emulation Wait states (EWAIT 0xFF872B8[19:16]) as shown in Figure 5-1.



The flash wrapper defaults to nonpipelined mode with address wait states disabled, ASWSTEN=0; the main memory random-read data wait state, RWAIT=1; and the emulation memory random-read wait states, EWAIT=1.

20 Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated



SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015

5.7 Power Consumption

Over Recommended Operating Conditions

	PARAMETER	TEST CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
~	V _{CC} digital supply current (operating mode)	f _{HCLK} = 100 MHz f _{VCLK} = 100 MHz, Flash in pipelined mode, V _{CCmax}			150 ⁽¹⁾	
loc	V _{CC} digital supply current (LBIST mode)	LBIST clock rate = 50 MHz			165 ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	mA
	V _{CC} digital supply current (PBIST mode)	PBIST ROM clock frequency = 100 MHz			150 ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	
ICCREFHI	AD _{REFHI} supply current (operating mode)	ADREFHIMAX			3	mA
ICCAD	V _{CCAD} supply current (operating mode)	VCCADmax				
ICCIO	V _{CCIO} digital supply current (operating mode)	No DC load, V _{CCmax}			45 ⁽⁴⁾	mA
ICCP	V _{CCP} pump supply current	Read mode				
I _{CCP,} Iccio,Iccad	3.3-V supply current	Read from one bank and program or erase another, V _{CCPmax}			65 ⁽⁴⁾	mA

(1) The maximum I_{CC}, value can be derated

linearly with voltage
by 0.78 mA/MHz for lower operating frequency when f_{HCLK}= f_{VCLK}
for lower junction temperature by the equation below where T_{JK} is the junction temperature in Kelvin and the result is in milliamperes. 36 - 0.001 ^{0.021} x

(2) The maximum I_{CC}, value can be derated

linearly with voltage
for lower junction temperature by the equation below where T_{JK} is the junction temperature in Kelvin and the result is in milliamperes. 36 - 0.001 ^{0.025} x

(2) The maximum I_{CC} value can be derated

linearly with voltage
for lower junction temperature by the equation below where T_{JK} is the junction temperature in Kelvin and the result is in milliamperes. 36 - 0.001 ^{0.025} x

(3) LBIST and PBIST currents are for a short duration, typically less than 10 ms. They are usually ignored for thermal calculations for the device and the voltage regulator
(4) Maximum current requirement of the three combined supplies

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Specifications 21 SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015



5.8 Thermal Resistance Characteristics for PZ

Table 5-2 shows the thermal resistance characteristics for the PQFP - PZ mechanical packages.

Table 5-2. Thermal Resis (S-PQFP Pac	
PARAMETER	°C/W
R _{BJA}	48
Raic	5

5.9 Input/Output Electrical Characteristics⁽¹⁾

Over Recommended Operating Conditions

	PARAMETER		TEST CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP MAX	UNI
Vhys	Input hysteresis	All inputs		180		mV
VIL	Low-level input voltage	All inputs ⁽²⁾		-0.3	0.8	V
VIH	High-level input voltage	All inputs ⁽²⁾		2	V _{CCIO} + 0.3	V
			IOL = IOLmax		0.2 V _{CCIO}	1
VoL	Low-level output voltage		I _{OL} = 50 μA, standard output mode		0.2	v
			I _{OH} = I _{OHmax}	0.8 V _{CCIO}		
Vон	High-level output voltage		I _{OH} = 50 μA, standard output mode	V _{CCIO} - 0.3		v
lic	Input clamp current (I/O pir	15)	V _I < V _{SSIO} - 0.3 or V _I > V _{CCIO} + 0.3	-3.5	3.5	mA
		IIH 20-µA pulldown	VI = VCCIO	5	40	1
		I _{IH} 100-µA pulldown	VI = VCCIO	40	195	
ų.	Input current (I/O pins)	IIL 20-µA pullup	VI = VSS	-40	-5	μΑ
	inpactorizint (no pina)	IIL 100-µA pullup	VI = VSS	-195	-40] "
		All other pins	No pullup or pulldown	-1	1	
CI	Input capacitance				2	pF
Со	Output capacitance				3	pF

Source currents (out of the device) are negative while sink currents (into the device) are positive.
 This does not apply to the nPORRST pin.

22 Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated



5.10 Output Buffer Drive Strengths

Table 5-3. Output Buffer Drive Strengths

LOW-LEVEL OUTPUT CURRENT, I _{OL} for V _I =V _{OLmax} or HIGH-LEVEL OUTPUT CURRENT, I _{OH} for V _I =V _{OHmin}	SIGNALS
8 mA	EQEPI, EQEPS, TMS, TDI, TDO, RTCK, nERROR
4 mA	TEST, MIBSPI1SIMO, MIBSPI1SOMI, MIBSPI1CLK, SPI3CLK, SPI3SIMO, SPI3SOMI, nRST
2 mA zero-dominant	AD1EVT, CAN1RX, CAN1TX, CAN2RX, CAN2TX, GIOA[0-7], LINRX, LINTX, MIBSPI1nCS[0-3], MIBSPI1nENA N2HET[0], N2HET[2], N2HET[4], N2HET[6], N2HET[8], N2HET[10], N2HET[12], N2HET[14], N2HET[16], N2HET[18], N2HET[22], N2HET[24], SPI2nCS[0-3], SPI3nENA, SPI3nCS[0]
selectable 8 mA/ 2 mA	ECLK, SPI2CLK, SPI2SIMO, SPI2SOMI The default output buffer drive strength is 8 mA for these signals.

Table 5-4. Selectable 8 mA/ 2 mA Control

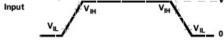
SIGNAL	CONTROL BIT	ADDRESS	8 mA	2 mA
ECLK	SYSPC10[0]	0xFFFF FF78	0	1
SPI2CLK	SPI2PC9[9]	0xFFF7 F668	0	1
SPI2SIMO	SPI2PC9[10]	0xFFF7 F668	0	1
SPI2SOMI	SPI2PC9[11] ⁽¹⁾	0xFFF7 F668	0	1

 Either SPI2PC9[11] or SPI2PC9[24] can change the output strength of the SPI2SOMI pin. In case of a 32-bit write where these 2 bits differ, SPI2PC9[11] determines the drive strength.

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432

TEXAS INSTRUMENTS RM42L432 SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015 www.ti.com 5.11 Input Timings tpw VCCIO



٧.,

Figure 5-2. TTL-Level Inputs

Table 5-5. Timing Requirements for Inputs⁽¹⁾

		MIN	MAX	UNIT
tpw	Input minimum pulse width	t _{q(VCLK)} + 10 ⁽²⁾		ns

f_{c(VCLK)} = peripheral VBUS clock cycle time = 1 / f_(VCLK)
 The timing shown in Figure 5-2 is only valid for pin used in GIO mode.

24 Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432

Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated



5.12 Output Timings

	PARA	METER	115	MIN	MAX	UNI
			CL = 15 pF		2.5	ų.
			CL = 50 pF		4	
Rise time, t _r		CL = 100 pF		7.2		
			CL = 150 pF		12.5	
	8-mA pins		CL = 15 pF		2.5	ns
2020 000		CL = 50 pF		4		
Fall time, tr		CL = 100 pF		7.2		
		CL = 150 pF		12.5	1	
			CL = 15 pF	0	5.6	
_			CL = 50 pF		10.4	
Rise time, t _r			CL = 100 pF		16.8	
	4 4		CL = 150 pF		23.2	(33
	4-mA pins		CL = 15 pF		5.6	ns
			CL= 50 pF	<u>.</u>	10.4	
Fall time, t _r			CL = 100 pF	2	16.8	
			CL = 150 pF		23.2	
					8	
			CL = 50 pF		15	ns
Rise time, t _r			CL = 100 pF		23	
	5219769 N		CL = 150 pF		33	
	2-mA-z pins		CL = 15 pF		8	
_					15	
Fall time, tr			CL = 100 pF		23	
			CL = 150 pF		33	
			CL = 15 pF		2.5	
			CL = 50 pF		4	
Rise time, t _r			CL = 100 pF		7.2	
		0.0	CL = 150 pF		12.5	
		8-mA mode	CL = 15 pF		2.5	
-			CL = 50 pF		4	
Fall time, tr			CL = 100 pF		7.2	
	Selectable 8-mA/ 2-mA-z		CL = 150 pF		12.5	1
	pins		CL = 15 pF		8	ns
			CL = 50 pF		15	
Rise time, t _r			CL = 100 pF		23	
			CL = 150 pF		33	
		2-mA-z mode	CL = 15 pF		8	
-			CL = 50 pF		15	
Fall time, tr			CL = 100 pF		23	
			CL = 150 pF		33	1

Table 5-6. Switching Characteristics for Output Timings versus Load Capacitance (CL)

Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Specifications 25

RM42L432 SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015 www.ti.com + + + -V_{CCIO} Output VOH OH OH Vo VOL 0

Figure 5-3. CMOS-Level Outputs

Table 5-7. Timing Requirements for Outputs⁽¹⁾

	PARAMETER	MIN	MAX	UNIT
^t d(parallel_out)	Delay between low-to-high, or high-to-low transition of general-purpose output signals that can be configured by an application in parallel, for example, all signals in a GIOA port, or all N2HET signals.		5	ns

(1) This specification does not account for any output buffer drive strength differences or any external capacitive loading differences. Check Table 5-3 for output buffer drive strength information on each signal.

26 Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432

Copyright © 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated





6 System Information and Electrical Specifications

6.1 Voltage Monitor Characteristics

A voltage monitor is implemented on this device. The purpose of this voltage monitor is to eliminate the requirement for a specific sequence when powering up the core and I/O voltage supplies.

6.1.1 Important Considerations

- The voltage monitor does not eliminate the need of a voltage supervisor circuit to ensure that the device is held in reset when the voltage supplies are out of range.
- The voltage monitor only monitors the core supply (VCC) and the I/O supply (VCCIO). The other supplies are not monitored by the VMON. For example, if the VCCAD or VCCP are supplied from a source different from that for VCCIO, then there is no internal voltage monitor for the VCCAD and VCCP supplies.

6.1.2 Voltage Monitor Operation

The voltage monitor generates the Power Good MCU signal (PGMCU) as well as the I/Os Power Good I/O signal (PGIO) on the device. During power up or power down, the PGMCU and PGIO are driven low when the core or I/O supplies are lower than the specified minimum monitoring thresholds. The PGIO and PGMCU being low isolates the core logic as well as the I/O controls during the power up or power down of the supplies. This allows the core and I/O supplies to be powered up or down in any order.

When the voltage monitor detects a low voltage on the I/O supply, it will assert a power-on reset. When the voltage monitor detects an out-of-range voltage on the core supply, it asynchronously makes all output pins high impedance, and asserts a power-on reset. The voltage monitor is disabled when the device enters a low power mode.

The VMON also incorporates a glitch filter for the nPORRST input. Refer to Section 6.2.3.1 for the timing information on this glitch filter.

	PARAMETER		MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
VMON		VCC low - VCC level below this threshold is detected as too low.	0.75	0.9	1.13	v
	Voltage monitoring	VCC high - VCC level above this threshold is detected as too high.	1.40	1.7	2.1	
	thresholds	VCCIO low - VCCIO level below this threshold is detected as too low.	1.85	2.4	2.9	

Table 6-1. Voltage Monitoring Specifications

6.1.3 Supply Filtering

The VMON has the capability to filter glitches on the VCC and VCCIO supplies.

Table 6-2 shows the characteristics of the supply filtering. Glitches in the supply larger than the maximum specification cannot be filtered.

Table 6-2. VMON Supply Glitch Filtering	Capability
---	------------

PARAMETER	MIN	MAX	UNIT
Width of glitch on VCC that can be filtered	250	1000	ns
Width of glitch on VCCIO that can be filtered	250	1000	ns

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

System Information and Electrical Specifications 27 Submit Documentation Feedback



6.2 Power Sequencing and Power-On Reset

6.2.1 Power-Up Sequence

There is no timing dependency between the ramp of the VCCIO and the VCC supply voltage. The powerup sequence starts with the I/O voltage rising above the minimum I/O supply threshold, (for more details, see Table 6-4), core voltage rising above the minimum core supply threshold, and the release of power-on reset. The high-frequency oscillator will start up first and its amplitude will grow to an acceptable level. The oscillator start-up time is dependent on the type of oscillator and is provided by the oscillator vendor. The different supplies to the device can be powered up in any order.

During power up, the device goes through the sequential phases listed in Table 6-3.

Table 6	-3. Power	Up Phases
---------	-----------	-----------

Oscillator start-up and validity check	1032 oscillator cycles
eFuse autoload	1160 oscillator cycles
Flash pump power up	688 oscillator cycles
Flash bank power up	617 oscillator cycles
Total	3497 oscillator cycles

The CPU reset is released at the end of this sequence and fetches the first instruction from address 0x00000000.

28 System Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated



6.2.2 Power-Down Sequence

The different supplies to the device can be powered down in any order.

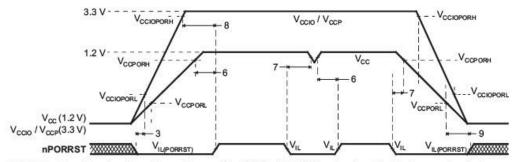
6.2.3 Power-On Reset: nPORRST

This reset must be asserted by an external circuitry whenever the I/O or core supplies are outside the recommended range. This signal has a glitch filter on it. It also has an internal pulldown.

6.2.3.1 nPORRST Electrical and Timing Requirements

	Table	6.4.	Electrical	Req	uirements	for	nPORRST
--	-------	------	------------	-----	-----------	-----	---------

NO.		PARAMETER	MIN	MAX	UNIT
	VCCPORL	V _{CC} low supply level when nPORRST must be active during power up		0.5	v
	VCCPORH	V _{CC} high supply level when nPORRST must remain active during power up and become active during power down	1.14		v
	VCCIOPORL	V _{CCIO} / V _{CCP} low supply level when nPORRST must be active during power up		1.1	v
	VCCIOPORH	V _{CCI0} / V _{CCP} high supply level when nPORRST must remain active during power up and become active during power down	3.0		v
	VIL(PORRST)	Low-level input voltage of nPORRST V _{CCIO} > 2.5 V		0.2 * V _{CCIO}	v
		Low-level input voltage of nPORRST V _{CCIO} < 2.5 V		0.5	v
3	teu(PORRST)	Setup time, nPORRST active before V _{CCIO} and V _{CCP} > V _{CCIOPORL} during power up	0		ms
6	th(PORRST)	Hold time, nPORRST active after V _{CC} > V _{CCPORH}	1		ms
7	teu(PORRST)	Setup time, nPORRST active before V _{CC} < V _{CCPORH} during power down	2		μs
8	th(PORRST)	Hold time, nPORRST active after V _{CCIO} and V _{CCP} > V _{CCIOPORH}	1		ms
9	th(PORRST)	Hold time, nPORRST active after V _{CC} < V _{CCPORL}	0		ms
	^t f(nPORRST)	Filter time nPORRST pin: Pulses less than MIN will be filtered out, pulses greater than MAX will generate a reset.	475	2000	ns



NOTE: There is no timing dependency between the ramp of the VCCIO and the VCC supply voltage; this is just an exemplary drawing.

Figure 6-1. nPORRST Timing Diagram

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

System Information and Electrical Specifications 29 Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 SPNS180B - SEPTEMBER 2012 - REVISED JUNE 2015



6.3 Warm Reset (nRST)

This is a bidirectional reset signal. The internal circuitry drives the signal low on detecting any device reset condition. An external circuit can assert a device reset by forcing the signal low. On this terminal, the output buffer is implemented as an open drain (drives low only). To ensure an external reset is not arbitrarily generated, TI recommends that an external pullup resistor is connected to this terminal.

This terminal has a glitch filter. It also has an internal pullup

6.3.1 Causes of Warm Reset

Table 6-5. Causes of Warm Reset

DEVICE EVENT	SYSTEM STATUS FLAG	
Power-up reset	Exception Status Register, bit 15	
Oscillator fail	Global Status Register, bit 0	
PLL slip	Global Status Register, bits 8 and	
Watchdog exception / Debugger reset	Exception Status Register, bit 13	
CPU Reset (driven by the CPU STC)	Exception Status Register, bit 5	
Software reset	Exception Status Register, bit 4	
External reset Exception Status Register		

6.3.2 nRST Timing Requirements

Table 6-6. nRST Timing Requirements

		MIN	MAX	UNIT
2	Valid time, nRST active after nPORRST inactive	2256t _{c(OSC)} ⁽¹⁾		
^t v(RST)	Valid time, nRST active (all other system reset conditions)	32t _{c(VCLK)}		ns
^t f(nRST)	Filter time nRST pin; Pulses less than MIN will be filtered out, pulses greater than MAX will generate a reset	475	2000	ns

(1) Assumes the oscillator has started up and stabilized before nPORRST is released.

30 System Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



www.ti.com

RM42L432 SPNS180B – SEPTEMBER 2012 – REVISED JUNE 2015

6.4 ARM Cortex-R4 CPU Information

6.4.1 Summary of ARM Cortex-R4 CPU Features

The features of the ARM Cortex-R4 CPU include:

- · An integer unit with integral Embedded ICE-RT logic.
- High-speed Advanced Microprocessor Bus Architecture (AMBA) Advanced eXtensible Interfaces (AXI) for Level two (L2) master and slave interfaces.
- · Dynamic branch prediction with a global history buffer, and a 4-entry return stack
- Low interrupt latency.
- Nonmaskable interrupt.
- · A Harvard Level one (L1) memory system with:
 - Tightly Coupled Memory (TCM) interfaces with support for error correction or parity checking memories
 - ARMv7-R architecture Memory Protection Unit (MPU) with 8 regions
- · Dual core logic for fault detection in safety-critical applications.
- An L2 memory interface:
 - Single 64-bit master AXI interface
 - 64-bit slave AXI interface to TCM RAM blocks
- · A debug interface to a CoreSight Debug Access Port (DAP).
- Six Hardware Breakpoints
- · Two Watchpoints
- A Perfomance Monitoring Unit (PMU)
- · A Vectored Interrupt Controller (VIC) port.

For more information on the ARM Cortex-R4 CPU, see www.arm.com.

6.4.2 ARM Cortex-R4 CPU Features Enabled by Software

The following CPU features are disabled on reset and must be enabled by the application if required.

- ECC On Tightly Coupled Memory (TCM) Accesses
- Hardware Vectored Interrupt (VIC) Port
- Memory Protection Unit (MPU)

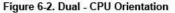
6.4.3 Dual Core Implementation

The device has two Cortex-R4 cores, where the output signals of both CPUs are compared in the CCM-R4 unit. To avoid common mode impacts the signals of the CPUs to be compared are delayed by 2 clock cycles as shown in Figure 6-3.

The CPUs have a diverse CPU placement given by following requirements:

- Different orientation; for example, CPU1 = "north" orientation, CPU2 = "flip west" orientation
- Dedicated guard ring for each CPU







SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015



6.4.4 Duplicate clock tree after GCLK

The CPU clock domain is split into two clock trees, one for each CPU, with the clock of the 2nd CPU running at the same frequency and in phase to the clock of CPU1. See Figure 6-3.

6.4.5 ARM Cortex-R4 CPU Compare Module (CCM) for Safety

This device has two ARM Cortex-R4 CPU cores, where the output signals of both CPUs are compared in the CCM-R4 unit. To avoid common mode impacts the signals of the CPUs to be compared are delayed in a different way as shown in Figure 6-3.

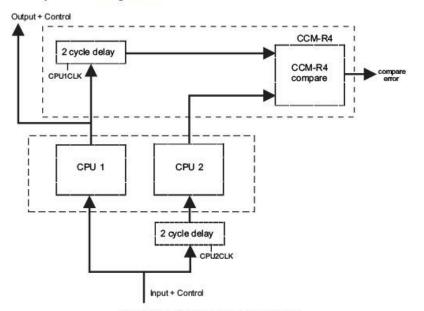


Figure 6-3. Dual Core Implementation

To avoid an erroneous CCM-R4 compare error, the application software must initialize the registers of both CPUs before the registers are used, including function calls where the register values are pushed onto the stack.

6.4.6 CPU Self-Test

32

The CPU STC (Self-Test Controller) is used to test the two Cortex-R4 CPU Cores using the Deterministic Logic BIST Controller as the test engine.

The main features of the self-test controller are:

- Ability to divide the complete test run into independent test intervals
- · Capable of running the complete test or running a few intervals at a time
- Ability to continue from the last executed interval (test set) or to restart from the beginning (first test set)
- · Complete isolation of the self-tested CPU core from the rest of the system during the self-test run
- · Ability to capture the failure interval number
- · Timeout counter for the CPU self-test run as a fail-safe feature

System Information and Electrical Specifications Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated



RM42L432 SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015

6.4.6.1 Application Sequence for CPU Self-Test

- 1. Configure clock domain frequencies.
- 2. Select the number of test intervals to be run.
- 3. Configure the timeout period for the self-test run.
- 4. Save the CPU state if required
- 5. Enable self-test.
- 6. Wait for CPU reset.
- 7. In the reset handler, read CPU self-test status to identify any failures.
- 8. Retrieve CPU state if required.

For more information, see the RM42L42x 16/32-Bit RISC Flash Microcontroller Technical Reference Manual (SPNU516).

6.4.6.2 CPU Self-Test Clock Configuration

The maximum clock rate for the self-test is 50 MHz. The STCCLK is divided down from the CPU clock, when necessary. This divider is configured by the STCCLKDIV register at address 0xFFFFE108.

6.4.6.3 CPU Self-Test Coverage

Table 6-7 shows CPU test coverage achieved for each self-test interval. It also lists the cumulative test cycles. The test time can be calculated by multiplying the number of test cycles with the STC clock period.

INTERVALS	TEST COVERAGE, %	TEST CYCLES	
0	0	0	
1	60.06	1365	
2	68.71	2730	
3	73.35	4095	
4	76.57	5460	
5	78.7	6825	
6	80.4	8190	
7	81.76	9555	
8	82.94	10920	
9	83.84	12285	
10	84.58	13650 15015	
11	85.31		
12	85.9	16380	
13	86.59	17745	
14	87.17	19110	
15	87.67	20475	
16	88.11	21840	
17	88.53	23205	
18	88.93	24570	
19	89.26	25935	
20	89.56	27300	
21	89.86	28665	
22	90.1	30030	
23	90.36	31395	
24	90.62	32760	

Table 6-7. CPU Self-Test Coverage

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

System Information and Electrical Specifications 33
Submit Documentation Feedback
Product Folder Links: RM42L432



SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015

Table 6-7. CPU Self-Test Coverage (continued)

INTERVALS	TEST COVERAGE, %	TEST CYCLES
25	90.86	34125
26	91.06	35490

34 System Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



6.5 Clocks

6.5.1 Clock Sources

The table below lists the available clock sources on the device. Each of the clock sources can be enabled or disabled using the CSDISx registers in the system module. The clock source number in the table corresponds to the control bit in the CSDISx register for that clock source.

The table also shows the default state of each clock source.

Table 6-8. Available Clock Sources

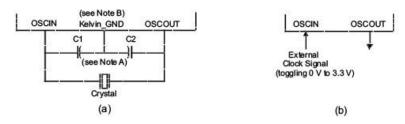
CLOCK SOURCE NO.	NAME	DESCRIPTION	DEFAULT STATE
0	OSCIN	Main Oscillator	Enabled
1	PLL1	Output From PLL1	Disabled
2	Reserved	Reserved	Disabled
3	EXTCLKIN1	External Clock Input #1	Disabled
4	CLK80K	Low-Frequency Output of Internal Reference Oscillator	Enabled
5	CLK10M	High-Frequency Output of Internal Reference Oscillator	Enabled
6	Reserved	Reserved	Disabled
7	Reserved	Reserved	Disabled

6.5.1.1 Main Oscillator

The oscillator is enabled by connecting the appropriate fundamental resonator/crystal and load capacitors across the external OSCIN and OSCOUT pins as shown in Figure 6-4. The oscillator is a single stage inverter held in bias by an integrated bias resistor. This resistor is disabled during leakage test measurement and low power modes.

TI strongly encourages each customer to submit samples of the device to the resonator/crystal vendors for validation. The vendors are equipped to determine what load capacitors will best tune their resonator/crystal to the microcontroller device for optimum start-up and operation over temperature/voltage extremes.

An external oscillator source can be used by connecting a 3.3 V clock signal to the OSCIN pin and leaving the OSCOUT pin unconnected (open) as shown in Figure 6-4.



Note A: The values of C1 and C2 should be provided by the resonator/crystal vendor. Note B: Kelvin_GND should not be connected to any other GND.

Figure 6-4. Recommended Crystal/Clock Connection

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

System Information and Electrical Specifications Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432

6.5.1.1.1 Timing Requirements for Main Oscillator

Table 6-9. Timing Requirements for Main Oscillator

	PARAMETER	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
tc(OSC)	Cycle time, OSCIN (when using a sine-wave input)	50		200	ns
tc(OSC_SQR)	Cycle time, OSCIN, (when input to the OSCIN is a square wave)	50		200	ns
tw(OSCIL)	Pulse duration, OSCIN low (when input to the OSCIN is a square wave)	15			ns
tw(OSCIH)	Pulse duration, OSCIN high (when input to the OSCIN is a square wave)	15			ns

6.5.1.2 Low-Power Oscillator

The Low-Power Oscillator (LPO) is comprised of two oscillators - HF LPO and LF LPO.

6.5.1.2.1 Features

The main features of the LPO are:

- · Supplies a clock at extremely low power for power-saving modes. This is connected as clock source # 4 of the Global Clock Module.
- Supplies a high-frequency clock for nontiming-critical systems. This is connected as clock source # 5 . of the Global Clock Module.
- · Provides a comparison clock for the crystal oscillator failure detection circuit.

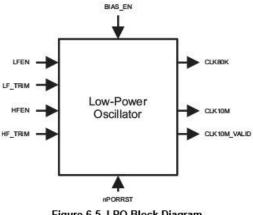


Figure 6-5. LPO Block Diagram

36 System Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



Figure 6-5 shows a block diagram of the internal reference oscillator. This is an LPO and provides two clock sources: one nominally 80 kHz and one nominally 10 MHz.

6.5.1.2.2 LPO Electrical and Timing Specifications

Table 6-10. LPO	Specifications
-----------------	----------------

	PARAMETER	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
ol 1 5 1 1	Oscillator fail frequency - lower threshold, using untrimmed LPO output	1.375	2.4	4.875	
Clock Detection	Oscillator fail frequency - higher threshold, using untrimmed LPO output	22	38.4	78	MHz
LPO - HF oscillator	Untrimmed frequency	5.5	9	19.5	MHz
	Trimmed frequency	8	9.6	11	MHz
(fHFLPO)	Start-up time from STANDBY (LPO BIAS_EN High for at least 900 µs)	10		μs	
	Cold start-up time			900	μs
	Untrimmed frequency	36	85	180	kHz
LPO - LF oscillator (f _{LFLPO})	Start-up time from STANDBY (LPO BIAS_EN High for at least 900 µs)			100	μs
	Cold start-up time			2000	μs

6.5.1.3 Phase Locked Loop (PLL) Clock Modules

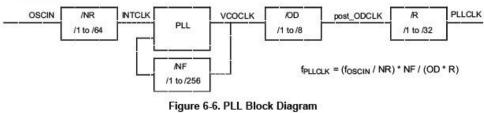
The PLL is used to multiply the input frequency to some higher frequency.

The main features of the PLL are:

- Frequency modulation can be optionally superimposed on the synthesized frequency of PLL.
- Configurable frequency multipliers and dividers.
- · Built-in PLL Slip monitoring circuit.
- · Option to reset the device on a PLL slip detection.

6.5.1.3.1 Block Diagram

Figure 6-6 shows a high-level block diagram of the PLL macro on this microcontroller.



6.5.1.3.2 PLL Timing Specifications

Table 6-11. PLL Timing Specifications

PARAMETER		MIN	MAX	UNIT
fintclk	PLL1 Reference Clock frequency	1	20	MHz
fpost_ODCLK	Post-ODCLK – PLL1 Post-divider input clock frequency		400	MHz
fvcoclk	VCOCLK - PLL1 Output Divider (OD) input clock frequency	150	550	MHz

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

System Information and Electrical Specifications 37 Submit Documentation Feedback

Product Folder Links: RM42L432

SPNS180B - SEPTEMBER 2012 - REVISED JUNE 2015



6.5.2 Clock Domains

6.5.2.1 Clock Domain Descriptions

Table 6-12 lists the device clock domains and their default clock sources. The table also shows the system module control register that is used to select an available clock source for each clock domain.

Table 6-12. Clock Domain Descriptions	Table	e 6-12. Clock	Domain	Descriptions
---------------------------------------	-------	---------------	--------	--------------

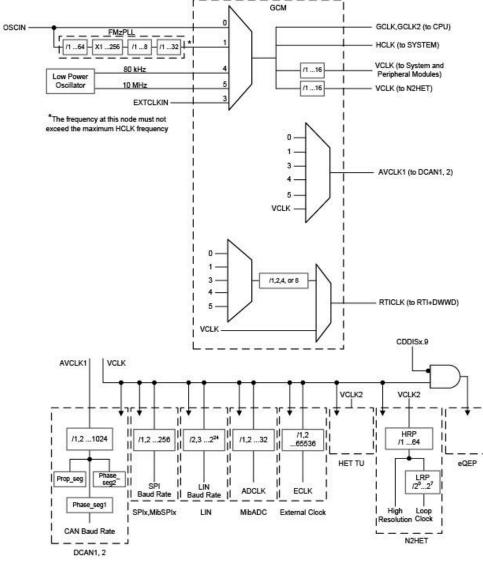
CLOCK DOMAIN NAME	DEFAULT CLOCK SOURCE	CLOCK SOURCE SELECTION REGISTER	DESCRIPTION	
HCLK	OSCIN	GHVSRC	 Is disabled through the CDDISx registers bit 1 	
GCLK	OSCIN	GHVSRC	 Always the same frequency as HCLK In phase with HCLK Is disabled separately from HCLK through the CDDISx registers bit 0 Can be divided by 1 up to 8 when running CPU self-test (LBIST) using the CLKDIV field of the STCCLKDIV register at address 0xFFFE108 	
GCLK2	OSCIN	GHVSRC	Always the same frequency as GCLK Z cycles delayed from GCLK Is disabled along with GCLK Gets divided by the same divider setting as that for GCLK when running CPU self-test (LBIST)	
VCLK	OSCIN	GHVSRC	 Divided down from HCLK Can be HCLK/1, HCLK/2, or HCLK/16 Is disabled separately from HCLK through the CDDISx registers bit 2 Can be disabled separately for eQEP using CDDISx registers bit 9 	
VCLK2	OSCIN	GHVSRC	Divided down from HCLK Can be HCLK/1, HCLK/2, or HCLK/16 Frequency must be an integer multiple of VCLK frequency Is disabled separately from HCLK through the CDDISx regis bit 3	
VCLKA1	VCLK	VCLKASRC	 Defaults to VCLK as the source Frequency can be as fast as HCLK frequency Is disabled through the CDDISx registers bit 4 	
RTICLK	VCLK	RCLKSRC	 Defaults to VCLK as the source If a clock source other than VCLK is selected for RTICLK, then the RTICLK frequency must be less than or equal to VCLK/3 Application can ensure this by programming the RTI1DIV field of the RCLKSRC register, if necessary Is disabled through the CDDISx registers bit 6 	

38 System Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432

6.5.2.2 Mapping of Clock Domains to Device Modules

Each clock domain has a dedicated functionality as shown in the figure below.





Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

System Information and Electrical Specifications 39 Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015



6.5.3 Clock Test Mode

The RM4x platform architecture defines a special mode that allows various clock signals to be brought out on to the ECLK pin and N2HET[2] device outputs. This mode is called the Clock Test mode. It is very useful for debugging purposes and can be configured through the CLKTEST register in the system module.

CLKTEST[3-0]	SIGNAL ON ECLK	CLKTEST[11-8]	SIGNAL ON N2HET[2]
0000	Oscillator	0000	Oscillator Valid Status
0001	Main PLL free-running clock output (PLLCLK)	0001	Main PLL Valid status
0010	Reserved	0010	Reserved
0011	Reserved	0011	Reserved
0100	CLKBOK	0100	Reserved
0101	CLK10M	0101	CLK10M Valid status
0110	Reserved	0110	Reserved
0111	Reserved	0111	Reserved
1000	GCLK	1000	CLK80K
1001	RTI Base	1001	Oscillator Valid status
1010	Reserved	1010	Oscillator Valid status
1011	VCLKA1	1011	Oscillator Valid status
1100	Reserved	1100	Oscillator Valid status
1101	Reserved	1101	Oscillator Valid status
1110	Reserved	1110	Oscillator Valid status
1111	Flash HD Pump Oscillator	1111	Oscillator Valid status

Table 6-13. Clock Test Mode C	Options
-------------------------------	---------

40 System Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



6.6 Clock Monitoring

The LPO Clock Detect (LPOCLKDET) module consists of a clock monitor (CLKDET) and an internal lowpower oscillator (LPO).

The LPO provides two different clock sources - a low frequency (LFLPO) and a high frequency (HFLPO).

The CLKDET is a supervisor circuit for an externally supplied clock signal (OSCIN). In case the OSCIN frequency falls out of a frequency window, the CLKDET flags this condition in the global status register (GLBSTAT bit 0: OSC FAIL) and switches all clock domains sourced by OSCIN to the HFLPO clock (limp mode clock).

The valid OSCIN frequency range is defined as: f_{HFLPO} / 4 < f_{OSCIN} < f_{HFLPO} * 4.

6.6.1 Clock Monitor Timings

For more information on LPO and Clock detection, refer to Table 6-10.

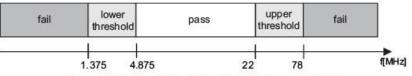


Figure 6-8. LPO and Clock Detection, Untrimmed HFLPO

6.6.2 External Clock (ECLK) Output Functionality

The ECLK pin can be configured to output a prescaled clock signal indicative of an internal device clock. This output can be externally monitored as a safety diagnostic.

6.6.3 Dual Clock Comparator

The Dual Clock Comparator (DCC) module determines the accuracy of selectable clock sources by counting the pulses of two independent clock sources (counter 0 and counter 1). If one clock is out of spec, an error signal is generated. For example, the DCC can be configured to use CLK10M as the reference clock (for counter 0) and VCLK as the "clock under test" (for counter 1). This configuration allows the DCC to monitor the PLL output clock when VCLK is using the PLL output as its source.

6.6.3.1 Features

- Takes two different clock sources as input to two independent counter blocks.
- · One of the clock sources is the known-good, or reference clock; the second clock source is the "clock under test."
- · Each counter block is programmable with initial, or seed values.
- The counter blocks start counting down from their seed values at the same time; a mismatch from the expected
 frequency for the clock under test generates an error signal which is used to interrupt the CPU.

6.6.3.2 Mapping of DCC Clock Source Inputs

Table 6-14. DCC Counter 0 Clock Sources

TEST MODE	CLOCK SOURCE [3:0]	CLOCK NAME
	Others	Oscillator (OSCIN)
0	0x5	High-frequency LPO
	0xA	Test clock (TCK)
1	x	VCLK

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

System Information and Electrical Specifications 41
Submit Documentation Feedback

SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015



TEST MODE	KEY [3:0]	CLOCK SOURCE [3:0]	CLOCK NAME			
	Others	<u>e</u>	N2HET[31]			
		0x0	Main PLL free-running clock output			
		0x1	n/a			
		0×2	Low-frequency LPO			
0	0×A	0xA	0xA	0xA 0x3 0x4	0x3	High-frequency LPO
						0x4
		0x5	EXTCLKIN			
			0×6	n/a		
		0x7	Ring oscillator			
		0x8 - 0xF	VCLK			
1	x	x	HCLK			

Table 6-15. DCC Counter 1 Clock Sources

42 System Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



6.7 Glitch Filters

A glitch filter is present on the following signals.

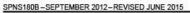
Table 6-16	Glitch	Filter	Timing	Specifications
------------	--------	--------	--------	----------------

PIN	PARAMETER		MIN	MAX	UNIT
nPORRST tr(nPORRST)		Filter time nPORRST pin; pulses less than MIN will be filtered out, pulses greater than MAX will generate a reset ⁽¹⁾	475	2000	ns
nRST	^{\$} f(nRST)	Filter time nRST pin; pulses less than MIN will be filtered out, pulses greater than MAX will generate a reset	475	2000	ns
TEST	t _(TEST)	Filter time TEST pin; pulses less than MIN will be filtered out, pulses greater than MAX will pass through	475	2000	ns

(1) The glitch filter design on the nPORRST signal is designed such that no size pulse will reset any part of the microcontroller (flash pump, I/O pins, and so forth) without also generating a valid reset signal to the CPU.

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

System Information and Electrical Specifications Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



6.8 Device Memory Map

6.8.1 Memory Map Diagram

Figure 6-9 shows the device memory map.

0xFFFFFFFF	
	SYSTEM Modules
0xFFF80000	
	Prototoral Franced
0xFFF7FFFF	Peripherals - Frame 1
0xFF000000	000
0xFE000000	CRC
F	DECEDUED.
	RESERVED
0xFCFFFFFF	
	Peripherals - Frame 2
0xFC000000	1359/MP3718999 - 55655996.555
	RESERVED
0xF07FFFFF	REJERVED
I	Flash Module Bus2 Interface
	(Flash ECC, OTP and EEPROM accesses)
I	(Flash ECC, OFF and EFROM accesses)
I	
0xF0000000	
F	
I	
	RESERVED
I	RECEIVED
I	
0x2005FFFF	
UNEOUSITIT	Flash (384KB) (Mirrored Image)
0x20000000	(,),
	DECEDICO
I	RESERVED
0x08407FFF	
1	RAM - ECC
0x08400000	Charles Internet
80-0117 ALA DUILI BAAN	RESERVED
	REJERVED
0x08007FFF	
	RAM (32KB)
0x08000000	
I	RESERVED
0x0005FFFF	
0X000JEFFF	Flash (384KB)
0x00000000	(and (outer)

TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

www.ti.com

Figure 6-9. RM42LS432 Memory Map

The Flash memory in all configurations is mirrored to support ECC logic testing. The base address of the mirrored Flash image is 0x2000 0000.

44 System Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



6.8.2 Memory Map Table

See Figure 1-1 for a block diagram showing the device interconnects.

	FRAME CHIP	S RANGE	FRAME	ACTUAL	RESPONSE FOR ACCESS TO	
MODULE NAME	SELECT	START	END	SIZE	SIZE	UNIMPLEMENTED LOCATIONS IN FRAME
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Memories ti	ghtly coupled to th	e ARM Co	rtex-R4 CPU	
TCM Flash	CS0	0x0000_0000	0x00FF_FFFF	16MB	384KB	
TCM RAM + RAM ECC	CSRAMO	0x0800_0000	0x0BFF_3FFF	64MB	32KB	Abort
Mirrored Flash	Flash mirror frame	0×2000_0000	0x20FF_FFFF	16MB	384KB	
			Flash Module Bus	2 Interface		
Customer OTP, TCM Flash Banks		0×F000_0000	0xF000_07FF	64KB	2КВ	
Customer OTP, EEPROM Bank		0xF000_E000	0xF000_E3FF	0468	1КВ]
Customer OTP–ECC, TCM Flash Banks		0xF004_0000	0xF004_00FF	- вкв	256B	
Customer OTP–ECC, EEPROM Bank		0xF004_1C00	0xF004_1C7F	OND	128B	
TI OTP, TCM Flash Banks		0xF008_0000	0xF008_07FF	64KB	2КВ	Abort
TI OTP, EEPROM Bank		0xF008_E000	0xF008_E3FF	04KB	1KB	
TI OTP-ECC, TCM Flash Banks		0xF00C_0000	0xF00C_00FF	вкв	256B	
TI OTP-ECC, EEPROM Bank		0xF00C_1C00	0xF00C_1C7F	OND	128B	
EEPROM Bank-ECC		0xF010_0000	0xF010_07FF	256KB	2KB	
EEPROM Bank		0xF020_0000	0xF020_3FFF	2MB	16KB	
Flash Data Space ECC		0xF040_0000	0xF040_DFFF	1MB	48KB	
	(e	Cyclic Redu	ndancy Checker ((CRC) Modu	le Registers	
CRC	CRC frame	0xFE00_0000	0xFEFF_FFFF	16MB	512B	Accesses above 0x200 generate abor
	02		Peripheral Me	mories		
MIBSPI1 RAM	PCS[7]	0xFF0E_0000	0xFF0F_FFFF	128KB	2KB	Abort for accesses above 2KB
DCAN2 RAM	PCS[14]	0xFF1C_0000	0xFF1D_FFFF	128KB	2КВ	Wrap around for accesses to unimplemented address offsets lower than 0x7FF. Abort generated for accesses beyond offset 0x800.
DCAN1 RAM	PCS[15]	0xFF1E_0000	0xFF1F_FFFF	128KB	2КВ	Wrap around for accesses to unimplemented address offsets lower than 0x7FF. Abort generated for accesses beyond offset 0x800.
MIBADC RAM					8КВ	Wrap around for accesses to unimplemented address offsets lower than 0x1FFF.
MIBADC Look-Up Table	PCS[31]	0xFF3E_0000	0xFF3F_FFFF	128KB	384 bytes	Look-up table for ADC wrapper. Starts at offset 0x2000 ans ends at 0x217F. Wrap around for accesses between offsets 0x180 and 0x3FFF. Aborts generated for accesses beyond 0x400

Table 6-17. Device Memory Map

Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

System Information and Electrical Specifications Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432

SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015



		1.02220102201022	. Device Memo s range	L'active and files		RESPONSE FOR ACCESS TO
MODULE NAME	FRAME CHIP SELECT	START	END	FRAME SIZE	ACTUAL SIZE	UNIMPLEMENTED LOCATIONS IN FRAME
N2HET RAM	PCS[35]	0xFF48_0000	0xFF47_FFFF	128KB	16KB	Wrap around for accesses to unimplemented address offsets lower than 0x3FFF. Abort generated for accesses beyond 0x3FFF.
HTU RAM	PCS[39]	0xFF4E_0000	0xFF4F_FFFF	128KB	1KB	Abort
	10		Debug Compo	onents	9	
CoreSight Debug ROM	CSCSO	0xFFA0_0000	0xFFA0_0FFF	4КВ	4KB	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
Cortex-R4 Debug	CSCS1	0xFFA0_1000	0xFFA0_1FFF	4KB	4KB	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
			Peripheral Contro	Registers	1	
нти	PS[22]	0xFFF7_A400	0xFFF7_A4FF	256B	256B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
N2HET	PS[17]	0xFFF7_B800	0xFFF7_B8FF	256B	256B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
GIO	PS[16]	0xFFF7_BC00	0xFFF7_BCFF	256B	256B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
MIBADC	PS[15]	0xFFF7_C000	0xFFF7_C1FF	512B	512B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
DCAN1	PS[8]	0xFFF7_DC00	0xFFF7_DDFF	512B	512B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
DCAN2	PS[8]	0xFFF7_DE00	0xFFF7_DFFF	512B	512B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
LIN	PS[6]	0xFFF7_E400	0xFFF7_E4FF	256B	256B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
MibSPI1	PS[2]	0xFFF7_F400	0xFFF7_F5FF	512B	512B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
SPI2	PS[2]	0xFFF7_F600	0xFFF7_F7FF	512B	512B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
SPI3	PS[1]	0xFFF7_F800	0xFFF7_F9FF	512B	512B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
EQEP	PS[25]	0xFFF7_9900	0xFFF7_99FF	256B	256B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
EQEP (Mirrored)	PS2[25]	0xFCF7_9900	0xFCF7_99FF	256B	256B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
		System Mo	dules Control Re	gisters and	Memories	
VIM RAM	PPCS2	0xFFF8_2000	0xFFF8_2FFF	4КВ	1КВ	Wrap around for accesses to unimplemented address offsets lower than 0x3FF. Accesses beyond 0x3FF will be ignored.
Flash Wrapper	PPCS7	0xFFF8_7000	0xFFF8_7FFF	4KB	4KB	Abort
eFuse Farm Controller	PPCS12	0xFFF8_C000	0xFFF8_CFFF	4КВ	4КВ	Abort
PCR registers	PPSO	0xFFFF_E000	0xFFFF_E0FF	256B	256B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
System Module - Frame 2 (see device TRM)	PPSO	0xFFFF_E100	0xFFFF_E1FF	256B	256B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
PBIST	PPS1	0xFFFF_E400	0xFFFF_E5FF	512B	512B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
STC	PPS1	0xFFFF_E600	0xFFFF_E6FF	256B	256B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
IOMM Multiplexing control module	PPS2	0xFFFF_EA00	0xFFFF_EBFF	512B	512B	Generates address error interrupt if enabled.

..... ____

46 System Information and Electrical Specifications Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



47

SPNS180B - SEPTEMBER 2012 - REVISED JUNE 2015

	FRAME CHIP	FRAME CHIP ADDRESS RANGE				RESPONSE FOR ACCESS TO
MODULE NAME	SELECT	START	END	FRAME SIZE	ACTUAL SIZE	UNIMPLEMENTED LOCATIONS IN FRAME
DCC	PPS3	0xFFFF_EC00	0xFFFF_ECFF	256B	256B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
ESM	PPS5	0xFFFF_F500	0xFFFF_F5FF	256B	256B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
CCMR4	PPS5	0xFFFF_F600	0xFFFF_F6FF	256B	256B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
RAM ECC even	PPS6	0xFFFF_F800	0xFFFF_F8FF	256B	256B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
RAM ECC odd	PPS6	0xFFFF_F900	0xFFFF_F0FF	256B	256B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
RTI + DWWD	PPS7	0xFFFF_FC00	0xFFFF_FCFF	256B	256B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
VIM Parity	PPS7	0xFFFF_FD00	0xFFFF_FDFF	256B	256B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
VIM	PPS7	0xFFFF_FE00	0xFFFF_FEFF	256B	256B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
System Module - Frame 1 (see device TRM)	PPS7	0xFFFF_FF00	0xFFFF_FFF	256B	256B	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect

Table 6-17. Device Memory Map (continued)

Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

System Information and Electrical Specifications Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



SPNS180B - SEPTEMBER 2012 - REVISED JUNE 2015

6.8.3 Master/Slave Access Privileges

The table below lists the access permissions for each bus master on the device. A bus master is a module that can initiate a read or a write transaction on the device.

Each slave module on the main interconnect is listed in the table. A "Yes" indicates that the module listed in the "MASTERS" column can access that slave module.

Table 6-18.	Master /	Slave	Access	Matrix	

		SLAVES ON MAIN SCR					
MASTERS	ACCESS MODE	Flash Module Bus2 Interface: OTP, ECC, EEPROM Bank	Non-CPU Accesses to Program Flash and CPU Data RAM	CRC	Peripheral Control Registers, All Peripheral Memories, And All System Module Control Registers And Memories		
CPU READ	User/Privilege	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
CPU WRITE	User/Privilege	No	Yes	Yes	Yes		
HTU	Privilege	No	Yes	Yes	Yes		

48 System Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



6.9 Flash Memory

6.9.1 Flash Memory Configuration

Flash Bank: A separate block of logic consisting of 1 to 16 sectors. Each flash bank normally has a customer-OTP and a TI-OTP area. These flash sectors share input/output buffers, data paths, sense amplifiers, and control logic.

Flash Sector: A contiguous region of flash memory which must be erased simultaneously due to physical construction constraints.

Flash Pump: A charge pump which generates all the voltages required for reading, programming, or erasing the flash banks.

Flash Module: Interface circuitry required between the host CPU and the flash banks and pump module.

MEMORY ARRAYS (or BANKS)	SECTOR NO.	SEGMENT	LOW ADDRESS	HIGH ADDRESS
	0	8KB	0x0000_0000	0x0000_1FFF
	1	8KB	0x0000_2000	0x0000_3FFF
	2	8KB	0x0000_4000	0x0000_5FFF
	3	8KB	0x0000_6000	0x0000_7FFF
	4	8KB	0x0000_8000	0x0000_9FFF
	5	8KB	0x0000_A000	0x0000_BFFF
	6	8KB	0x0000_C000	0x0000_DFFF
BANKO (384KB) ⁽¹⁾	7	8KB	0x0000_E000	0x0000_FFFF
	8	8KB	0x0001_0000	0x0001_1FFF
	9	8KB	0x0001_2000	0x0001_3FFF
	10	8KB	0x0001_4000	0x0001_5FFF
	11	8KB	0x0001_6000	0x0001_7FFF
	12	32KB	0x0001_8000	0x0001_FFFF
	13	128KB	0x0002_0000	0x0003_FFFF
	14	128KB	0x0004_0000	0x0005_FFFF
	0	4KB	0xF020_0000	0xF020_0FFF
ANK7 (16KB) for EEPROM emulation ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	1	4KB	0xF020_1000	0xF020_1FFF
ANK/ (TOKE) TO EEROM emulation	2	4KB	0xF020_2000	0xF020_2FFF
	3	4KB	0xF020_3000	0xF020_3FFF

Table 6-19. Flash Memory Banks and Sectors

This Flash bank is 144-bit wide with ECC support.
 Flash bank7 is an FLEE bank and can be programmed while executing code from flash bank0. It is 72-bit wide with ECC support.
 Code execution is not allowed from flash bank7.

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

System Information and Electrical Specifications Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432

SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015

6.9.2 Main Features of Flash Module

- · Support for multiple flash banks for program and/or data storage
- Simultaneous read access on a bank while performing program or erase operation on any other bank
- · Integrated state machines to automate flash erase and program operations
- · Software interface for flash program and erase operations
- · Pipelined mode operation to improve instruction access interface bandwidth
- Support for Single Error Correction Double Error Detection (SECDED) block inside Cortex-R4 CPU
- Error address is captured for host system debugging
- · Support for a rich set of diagnostic features

6.9.3 ECC Protection for Flash Accesses

All accesses to the program flash memory are protected by Single Error Correction Double Error Detection (SECDED) logic embedded inside the CPU. The flash module provides 8 bits of ECC code for 64 bits of instructions or data fetched from the flash memory. The CPU calculates the expected ECC code based on the 64 bits received and compares it with the ECC code returned by the flash module. A single-bit error is corrected and flagged by the CPU, while a multibit error is only flagged. The CPU signals an ECC error through its Event bus. This signaling mechanism is not enabled by default and must be enabled by setting the "X" bit of the Performance Monitor Control Register, c9.

MRC p15,#0,r1,c9,c12,#0 ;Enabling Event monitor states ORR r1, r1, #0x00000010 MCR p15,#0,r1,c9,c12,#0 ;Set 4th bit (`X') of PMNC register MRC p15,#0,r1,c9,c12,#0

The application must also explicitly enable the CPU's ECC checking for accesses on the CPU's ATCM and BTCM interfaces. These are connected to the program flash and data RAM respectively. ECC checking for these interfaces can be done by setting the B1TCMPCEN, B0TCMPCEN and ATCMPCEN bits of the System Control coprocessor's Auxiliary Control Register, c1.

MRC p15, \$0, r1, c1, c0, \$1 ORR r1, r1, \$0x0e000000 ;Enable ECC checking for ATCM and BTCMs DMB MCR p15, \$0, r1, c1, c0, \$1

6.9.4 Flash Access Speeds

For information on flash memory access speeds and the relevant wait states required, see Section 5.6.

50 System Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

www.ti.com



6.10 Flash Program and Erase Timings for Program Flash

Table 6-20. Timing Specifications for Program Flash

	PARAMETER	1	MIN	NOM	MAX	UNIT
tprog (144bit)	Wide Word (144 bit) programming time	4		40	300	μs
25.78		-40°C to 105°C			4	
t _{prog} (Total)	384KByte programming time ⁽¹⁾	0°C to 60°C, for first 25 cycles		1	2	5
		-40°C to 105°C		0.30	4	5
terase	Sector/Bank erase time ⁽²⁾	0°C to 60°C, for first 25 cycles		16	100	ms
twec	Write/erase cycles with 15 year Data Retention requirement	-40°C to 105°C			1000	cycles

(1) This programming time includes overhead of state machine, but does not include data transfer time. The programming time assumes

programming 144 bits at a time at the maximum specified operating frequency. (2) During bank erase, the selected sectors are erased simultaneously. The time to erase the bank is specified as equal to the time to erase a sector.

6.11 Flash Program and Erase Timings for Data Flash

Table 6-21. Timing Specifications for Data Flash

	PARAMETER		MIN	NOM	MAX	UNIT
t _{prog} (72 bit)	Wide Word (72 bit) programming time			47	300	μs
(187)		-40°C to 105°C			330	
prog (Total) 16KB programming time ⁽¹⁾	0°C to 60°C, for first 25 cycles		100	165	ms	
		-40°C to 105°C		0.200	8	5
terase	Sector/Bank erase time ⁽²⁾	0°C to 60°C, for first 25 cycles		14	100	ms
twec	Write/erase cycles with 15 year Data Retention requirement	-40°C to 105°C			100000	cycles

 This programming time includes overhead of state machine, but does not include data transfer time. The programming time assumes programming 72 bits at a time at the maximum specified operating frequency.
 During bank erase, the selected sectors are erased simultaneously. The time to erase the bank is specified as equal to the time to erase a sector.

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

System Information and Electrical Specifications Submit Documentation Feedb Product Folder Links: RM42L432



SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015

6.12 Tightly Coupled RAM Interface Module

Figure 6-10 illustrates the connection of the Tightly Coupled RAM (TCRAM) to the Cortex-R4 CPU.

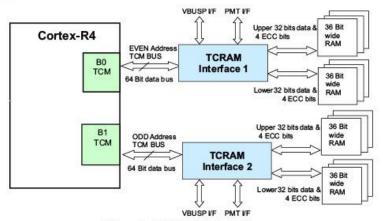


Figure 6-10. TCRAM Block Diagram

6.12.1 Features

The features of the Tightly Coupled RAM (TCRAM) module are:

- Acts as slave to the BTCM interface of the Cortex-R4 CPU
- Supports CPU's internal ECC scheme by providing 64-bit data and 8-bit ECC code
- Monitors CPU Event Bus and generates single-bit or multibit error interrupts
- Stores addresses for single-bit and multibit errors
- · Provides CPU address bus integrity checking by supporting parity checking on the address bus
- Performs redundant address decoding for the RAM bank chip select and ECC select generation logic
- Provides enhanced safety for the RAM addressing by implementing two 36-bit wide byte-interleaved RAM banks and generating independent RAM access control signals to the two banks
- Supports auto-initialization of the RAM banks along with the ECC bits
- No support for bit-wise RAM accesses

6.12.2 TCRAMW ECC Support

The TCRAMW passes on the ECC code for each data read by the Cortex-R4 CPU from the RAM. It also stores the CPU's ECC port contents in the ECC RAM when the CPU does a write to the RAM. The TCRAMW monitors the CPU's event bus and provides registers for indicating single-bit and multibit errors and also for identifying the address that caused the single-bit or multibit error. The event signaling and the ECC checking for the RAM accesses must be enabled inside the CPU.

For more information see the device Technical Reference Manual.

6.13 Parity Protection for Accesses to peripheral RAMs

Accesses to some peripheral RAMs are protected by odd/even parity checking. During a read access the parity is calculated based on the data read from the peripheral RAM and compared with the good parity value stored in the parity RAM for that peripheral. If any word fails the parity check, the module generates a parity error signal that is mapped to the Error Signaling Module. The module also captures the peripheral RAM address that caused the parity error.

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

52 System Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432





The parity protection for peripheral RAMs is not enabled by default and must be enabled by the application. Each individual peripheral contains control registers to enable the parity protection for accesses to its RAM.

NOTE

The CPU read access gets the actual data from the peripheral. The application can choose to generate an interrupt whenever a peripheral RAM parity error is detected.

6.14 On-Chip SRAM Initialization and Testing

6.14.1 On-Chip SRAM Self-Test Using PBIST

6.14.1.1 Features

- Extensive instruction set to support various memory test algorithms
 - · ROM-based algorithms allow the application to run TI production-level memory tests
 - Independent testing of all on-chip SRAM

6.14.1.2 PBIST RAM Groups

Table 6-22. PBIST RAM Grouping

					TEST PATTER	N (ALGORITHM)	
MEMORY	RAM GROUP		TRIPLE READ FAST READ	MARCH 13N ⁽¹⁾ TWO PORT (CYCLES)	MARCH 13N ⁽¹⁾ SINGLE PORT (CYCLES)		
					ALGO MASK 0x1	ALGO MASK 0x2	ALGO MASK 0x4
PBIST_ROM	1	ROM CLK	ROM	x	x		
STC_ROM	2	ROM CLK	ROM	x	x		
DCAN1	3	VCLK	Dual Port			12720	
DCAN2	4	VCLK	Dual Port			6480	
RAM	6	HCLK	Single Port	(† – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – –			133160
MIBSPI1	7	VCLK	Dual Port			33440	
VIM	10	VCLK	Dual Port			12560	
MIBADC	11	VCLK	Dual Port			4200	
N2HET1	13	VCLK	Dual Port			25440	
HTU1	14	VCLK	Dual Port			6480	

 There are several memory testing algorithms stored in the PBIST ROM. However, TI recommends the March13N algorithm for application testing.

The PBIST ROM clock can be divided down from HCLK. The divider is selected by programming the ROM DIV field of the Memory Self-Test Global Control Register (MSTGCR) at address 0xFFFFF58.

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

System Information and Electrical Specifications Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432

SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015



6.14.2 On-Chip SRAM Auto Initialization

This microcontroller allows some of the on-chip memories to be initialized through the Memory Hardware Initialization mechanism in the System module. This hardware mechanism allows an application to program the memory arrays with error detection capability to a known state based on their error detection scheme (odd/even parity or ECC).

The MINITGCR register enables the memory initialization sequence, and the MSINENA register selects the memories that are to be initialized.

For more information on these registers refer to the device Technical Reference Manual.

The mapping of the different on-chip memories to the specific bits of the MSINENA registers is shown in Table 6-23.

	ADDRES	MSINENA REGISTER	
CONNECTING MODULE	BASE ADDRESS	ENDING ADDRESS	BIT NO. ⁽¹⁾
RAM	0×08000000	0x08007FFF	0
MIBSPI1 RAM	0xFF0E0000	0xFF0FFFFF	7(2)
DCAN2 RAM	0xFF1C0000	0xFF1DFFFF	6
DCAN1 RAM	0xFF1E0000	0xFF1FFFFF	5
MIBADC RAM	0xFF3E0000	0xFF3FFFFF	8
N2HET RAM	0xFF460000	0xFF47FFFF	3
HTU RAM	0xFF4E0000	0xFF4FFFF	4
VIM RAM	0xFFF82000	0xFFF82FFF	2

Table 6-23. Memory Initialization

 Unassigned register bits are reserved.
 The MibSPI1 module performs an initialization of the transmit and receive RAMs as soon as the module is brought out of reset using the SPI Global Control Register 0 (SPIGCR0). This is independent of whether the application chooses to initialize the MibSPI1 RAMs using the system module auto-initialization method.

54 System Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



6.15 Vectored Interrupt Manager

The vectored interrupt manager (VIM) provides hardware assistance for prioritizing and controlling the many interrupt sources present on this device. Interrupts are caused by events outside of the normal flow of program execution. Normally, these events require a timely response from the central processing unit (CPU); therefore, when an interrupt occurs, the CPU switches execution from the normal program flow to an interrupt service routine (ISR).

6.15.1 VIM Features

The VIM module has the following features:

- · Supports 96 interrupt channels.
 - Provides programmable priority and enable for interrupt request lines.
- · Provides a direct hardware dispatch mechanism for fastest IRQ dispatch.
- · Provides two software dispatch mechanisms when the CPU VIC port is not used.
 - Index interrupt
 - Register vectored interrupt
- · Parity protected vector interrupt table against soft errors.

6.15.2 Interrupt Request Assignments

Table 6-24. Interrupt Request Assignments

MODULES	INTERRUPT SOURCES	DEFAULT VIM INTERRUPT CHANNEL
ESM	ESM High level interrupt (NMI)	O
Reserved	Reserved	1
RTI	RTI compare interrupt 0	2
RTI	RTI compare interrupt 1	3
RTI	RTI compare interrupt 2	4
RTI	RTI compare interrupt 3	5
RTI	RTI overflow interrupt 0	6
RTI	RTI overflow interrupt 1	7
Reserved	Reserved	8
GIO	GIO interrupt A	9
N2HET	N2HET level 0 interrupt	10
HTU	HTU level 0 interrupt	11
MIBSPI1	MIBSPI1 level 0 interrupt	12
LIN	LIN level 0 interrupt	13
MIBADC	MIBADC event group interrupt	14
MIBADC	MIBADC sw group 1 interrupt	15
DCAN1	DCAN1 level 0 interrupt	16
SPI2	SPI2 level 0 interrupt	17
Reserved	Reserved	18
Reserved	Reserved	19
ESM	ESM Low level interrupt	20
SYSTEM	Software interrupt (SSI)	21
CPU	PMU interrupt	22
GIO	GIO interrupt B	23
N2HET	N2HET level 1 interrupt	24
HTU	HTU level 1 interrupt	25

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

System Information and Electrical Specifications 55 Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432

SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015



MODULES	INTERRUPT SOURCES	DEFAULT VIN INTERRUPT CHANNEL	
MIBSPI1	MIBSPI1 level 1 interrupt	26	
LIN	LIN level 1 interrupt	27	
MIBADC	MIBADC sw group 2 interrupt	28	
DCAN1	DCAN1 level 1 interrupt	29	
SPI2	SPI2 level 1 interrupt	30	
MIBADC	MIBADC magnitude compare interrupt	31	
Reserved	Reserved	32-34	
DCAN2	DCAN2 level 0 interrupt	35	
Reserved	Reserved	36	
SPI3	SPI3 level 0 interrupt	37	
SPI3	SPI3 level 1 interrupt	38	
Reserved	Reserved	39-41	
DCAN2	DCAN2 level 1 interrupt	42	
Reserved	Reserved	43-60	
FMC	FSM_DONE interrupt	61	
Reserved	Reserved	62-79	
HWAG	HWA_INT_REQ_H	80	
Reserved	Reserved	81	
DCC	DCC done interrupt	82	
Reserved	Reserved	83	
eQEPINTn	eQEP Interrupt	84	
PBIST	PBIST Done Interrupt	85	
Reserved	Reserved	86-87	
HWAG	HWA_INT_REQ_L	88	
Reserved	Reserved	89-95	

Table 6-24. Interrupt Request Assignments (continued)

NOTE Address location 0x00000000 in the VIM RAM is reserved for the phantom interrupt ISR entry; therefore only request channels 0...94 can be used and are offset by 1 address in the VIM RAM.

56 System Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432

6.16 Real-Time Interrupt Module

The real-time interrupt (RTI) module provides timer functionality for operating systems and for benchmarking code. The RTI module can incorporate several counters that define the timebases needed for scheduling an operating system.

The timers also allow you to benchmark certain areas of code by reading the values of the counters at the beginning and the end of the desired code range and calculating the difference between the values.

6.16.1 Features

The RTI module has the following features:

- · Two independent 64 bit counter blocks
- Four configurable compares for generating operating system ticks. Each event can be driven by either counter block 0 or counter block 1.
- Fast enabling/disabling of events
- Two time-stamp (capture) functions for system or peripheral interrupts, one for each counter block

6.16.2 Block Diagrams

Figure 6-11 shows a high-level block diagram for one of the two 64-bit counter blocks inside the RTI module. Both the counter blocks are identical.

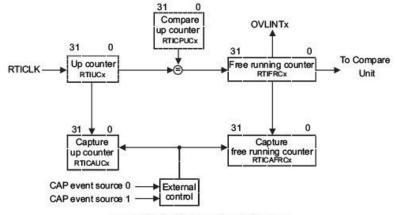


Figure 6-11. Counter Block Diagram

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

System Information and Electrical Specifications 57 Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015

Figure 6-12 shows a typical high-level block diagram for one of the four compares inside the RTI module. Each of the four compares are identical.

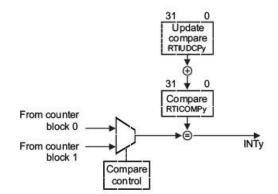


Figure 6-12. Compare Block Diagram

6.16.3 Clock Source Options

The RTI module uses the RTICLK clock domain for generating the RTI time bases.

The application can select the clock source for the RTICLK by configuring the RCLKSRC register in the System module at address 0xFFFFF50. The default source for RTICLK is VCLK.

For more information, on the clock sources see Table 6-8 and Table 6-12.

6.17 Error Signaling Module

The Error Signaling Module (ESM) manages the various error conditions on the RM4x microcontroller. The error condition is handled based on a fixed severity level assigned to it. Any severe error condition can be configured to drive a low level on a dedicated device terminal called nERROR. This can be used as an indicator to an external monitor circuit to put the system into a safe state.

6.17.1 Features

The features of the Error Signaling Module are:

- 128 interrupt/error channels are supported, divided into 3 different groups
- 64 channels with maskable interrupt and configurable error pin behavior
- 32 error channels with nonmaskable interrupt and predefined error pin behavior
- 32 channels with predefined error pin behavior only
- · Error pin to signal severe device failure
- Configurable timebase for error signal
- · Error forcing capability

6.17.2 ESM Channel Assignments

The Error Signaling Module (ESM) integrates all the device error conditions and groups them in the order of severity. Group1 is used for errors of the lowest severity while Group3 is used for errors of the highest severity. The device response to each error is determined by the severity group it is connected to. Table 6-26 shows the channel assignment for each group.

58 System Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015

ERROR GROUP	INTERRUPT CHARACTERISTICS	INFLUENCE ON ERROR PIN
Group1	Maskable, low or high priority	Configurable
Group2	Nonmaskable, high priority	Fixed
Group3	No interrupt generated	Fixed

Table 6-25. ESM Groups

Table 6-26. ESM Channel Assignments

ERROR SOURCES	GROUP	CHANNELS
Reserved	Group1	0
Reserved	Group1	1
Reserved	Group1	2
Reserved	Group1	3
Reserved	Group1	4
Reserved	Group1	5
FMC - correctable error: bus1 and bus2 interfaces (does not include accesses to EEPROM bank)	Group1	6
N2HET - parity	Group1	7
HTU - parity	Group1	8
HTU - MPU	Group1	9
PLL - Slip	Group1	10
Clock Monitor - interrupt	Group1	11
Reserved	Group1	12
Reserved	Group1	13
Reserved	Group1	14
VIM RAM - parity	Group1	15
Reserved	Group1	16
MibSPI1 - parity	Group1	17
Reserved	Group1	18
MibADC - parity	Group1	19
Reserved	Group1	20
DCAN1 - parity	Group1	21
Reserved	Group1	22
DCAN2 - parity	Group1	23
Reserved	Group1	24
Reserved	Group1	25
RAM even bank (B0TCM) - correctable error	Group1	26
CPU - self-test	Group1	27
RAM odd bank (B1TCM) - correctable error	Group1	28
Reserved	Group1	29
DCC - error	Group1	30
CCM-R4 - self-test	Group1	31
Reserved	Group1	32
Reserved	Group1	33
Reserved	Group1	34
FMC - correctable error (EEPROM bank access)	Group1	35
FMC - uncorrectable error (EEPROM bank access)	Group1	36
IOMM - Mux configuration error	Group1	30
Reserved	Group1	38

Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

System Information and Electrical Specifications 59 Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015



ERROR SOURCES	GROUP	CHANNELS
Reserved	Group1	39
Fuse farm – this error signal is generated whenever any bit in the eFuse farm error status register is set. The application can choose to generate and interrupt whenever this bit is set in order to service any eFuse farm error condition.	Group1	40
Eruse farm - self test error. It is not necessary to generate a separate interrupt when this bit gets set.	Group1	41
Reserved	Group1	42
Reserved	Group1	43
Reserved	Group1	44
Reserved	Group1	45
Reserved	Group1	46
Reserved	Group1	47
Reserved	Group1	48
Reserved	Group1	49
Reserved	Group1	50
Reserved	Group1	51
Reserved	Group1	52
Reserved	Group1	53
Reserved	Group1	54
Reserved	Group1	55
Reserved	Group1	56
Reserved	Group1	57
Reserved	Group1	58
Reserved	Group1	59
Reserved	Group1	60
Reserved	Group1	61
Reserved	Group1	62
Reserved	Group1	63
Reserved	Group2	0
Reserved	Group2	1
CCMR4 - compare	Group2	2
Reserved	Group2	3
FMC - uncorrectable error (address parity on bus1 accesses)	Group2	4
Reserved	Group2	5
RAM even bank (B0TCM) - uncorrectable error	Group2	6
Reserved	Group2	7
RAM odd bank (B1TCM) - uncorrectable error	Group2	8
Reserved	Group2	9
RAM even bank (B0TCM) - address bus parity error	Group2	10
Reserved	Group2	11
RAM odd bank (B1TCM) - address bus parity error	Group2	12
Reserved	Group2	13
Reserved	Group2	14
Reserved	Group2	15
TCM - ECC live lock detect	Group2	16
Reserved	Group2	17
Reserved	Group2	18
Reserved	Group2	19

60 System Information and Electrical Specifications

Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015

ERROR SOURCES	GROUP	CHANNELS
Reserved	Group2	20
Reserved	Group2	21
Reserved	Group2	22
Reserved	Group2	23
RTI_WWD_NMI	Group2	24
Reserved	Group2	25
Reserved	Group2	26
Reserved	Group2	27
Reserved	Group2	28
Reserved	Group2	29
Reserved	Group2	30
Reserved	Group2	31
Reserved	Group3	0
eFuse Farm - autoload error	Group3	1
Reserved	Group3	2
RAM even bank (B0TCM) - ECC uncorrectable error	Group3	3
Reserved	Group3	4
RAM odd bank (B1TCM) - ECC uncorrectable error	Group3	5
Reserved	Group3	6
MC - uncorrectable error: bus1 and bus2 interfaces (does not include address arity error and errors on accesses to EEPROM bank)	Group3	7
Reserved	Group3	8
Reserved	Group3	9
Reserved	Group3	10
Reserved	Group3	11
Reserved	Group3	12
Reserved	Group3	13
Reserved	Group3	14
Reserved	Group3	15
Reserved	Group3	16
Reserved	Group3	17
Reserved	Group3	18
Reserved	Group3	19
Reserved	Group3	20
Reserved	Group3	20
Reserved	Group3	21
Reserved		22
Reserved	Group3 Group3	23
Reserved	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	Group3	25
Reserved	Group3	28
Reserved	Group3	27
Reserved	Group3	28
Reserved	Group3	29
Reserved	Group3	30

Table 6-26. ESM Channel Assignments (continued)

Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

System Information and Electrical Specifications 61 Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432

SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015

6.18 Reset / Abort / Error Sources

Table 6-27. Reset/Abort/Error Sources						
SYSTEM MODE	ERROR RESPONSE	ESM HOOKUP GROUP.CHANNEL				
PU TRANSACTIONS						
User/Privilege	Precise Abort (CPU)	n/a				
User/Privilege	Precise Abort (CPU)	n/a				
User/Privilege	Imprecise Abort (CPU)	n/a				
User/Privilege	Undefined Instruction Trap (CPU) ⁽¹⁾	n/a				
User/Privilege	Abort (CPU)	n/a				
SRAM						
User/Privilege	ESM	1.26				
User/Privilege	Abort (CPU), ESM → nERROR	3.3				
User/Privilege	$ESM \to NMI \to nERROR$	2.6				
User/Privilege	$ESM \to NMI \to nERROR$	2.10				
User/Privilege	ESM	1.28				
User/Privilege	Abort (CPU), ESM → nERROR	3.5				
User/Privilege	$ESM \to NMI \to nERROR$	2.8				
User/Privilege	$ESM \to NMI \to nERROR$	2.12				
H WITH CPU BASED E	ECC					
User/Privilege	ESM	1.6				
User/Privilege	Abort (CPU), ESM → nERROR	3.7				
User/Privilege	$ESM \to nERROR$	3.7				
User/Privilege	$ESM \to NMI \to nERROR$	2.4				
User/Privilege	ESM	1.35				
User/Privilege	ESM	1.36				
TIMER TRANSFER UN	NIT (HTU)					
User/Privilege	$Interrupt \to VIM$	n/a				
User/Privilege	$Interrupt \to VIM$	n/a				
User/Privilege	ESM	1.9				
User/Privilege	ESM	1.8				
N2HET						
User/Privilege	ESM	1.7				
MIBSPI						
User/Privilege	ESM	1.17				
MIBADC						
User/Privilege	ESM	1.19				
DCAN						
User/Privilege	ESM	1.21				
	SYSTEM MODE PU TRANSACTIONS User/Privilege	SYSTEM MODE ERROR RESPONSE PU TRANSACTIONS User/Privilege Precise Abort (CPU) User/Privilege Imprecise Abort (CPU) User/Privilege Imprecise Abort (CPU) User/Privilege Undefined Instruction Trap (CPU) ⁽¹⁾ User/Privilege Abort (CPU) SRAM User/Privilege User/Privilege ESM User/Privilege ESM → NMI → nERROR User/Privilege ESM User/Privilege ESM → nERROR User/Privilege ESM → nERROR User/Privilege ESM → nERROR User/Privilege ESM → nERROR User/Privilege ESM User/Privilege ESM User/Privilege ESM Us				

Table 6-27. Reset/Abort/Error Sources

TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

www.ti.com

(1) The Undefined Instruction TRAP is NOT detectable outside the CPU. The trap is taken only if the instruction reaches the execute stage of the CPU.

Copyright © 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

62 System Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



SPNS180B - SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015

ERROR SOURCE	SYSTEM MODE	ERROR RESPONSE	ESM HOOKUP GROUP.CHANNEL
DCAN2 memory parity error	User/Privilege	ESM	1.23
	PLL		0a
PLL slip error	User/Privilege	ESM	1.10
	CLOCK MONITOR		en en
Clock monitor interrupt	User/Privilege	ESM	1.11
X:	DCC		62
DCC error	User/Privilege	ESM	1.30
	CCM-R4		
Self test failure	User/Privilege	ESM	1.31
Compare failure	User/Privilege	$ESM \rightarrow NMI \rightarrow nERROR$	2.2
	VIM		
Memory parity error	User/Privilege	ESM	1.15
	VOLTAGE MONITOR		6. 60
VMON out of voltage range	n/a	Reset	n/a
CF	U SELF-TEST (LBIST)	2
CPU Self-test (LBIST) error	User/Privilege	ESM	1.27
PIN M	ULTIPLEXING CONTI	ROL	0.
Mux configuration error	User/Privilege	ESM	1.37
%.e	Fuse CONTROLLER		NE
eFuse Controller Autoload error	User/Privilege	ESM → nERROR	3.1
eFuse Controller - Any bit set in the error status register	User/Privilege	ESM	1.40
eFuse Controller self-test error	User/Privilege	ESM	1.41
WI	NDOWED WATCHDO	G	
WWD Nonmaskable Interrupt exception	n/a	ESM => NMI => nERROR	2.24
ERRORS REFL	ECTED IN THE SYSES	SR REGISTER	90 20
Power-Up Reset	n/a	Reset	n/a
Oscillator fail / PLL slip ⁽²⁾	n/a	Reset	n/a
Watchdog exception	n/a	Reset	n/a
CPU Reset (driven by the CPU STC)	n/a	Reset	n/a
Software Reset	n/a	Reset	n/a
External Reset	n/a	Reset	n/a

Table 6-27. Reset/Abort/Error Sources (continued)

(2) Oscillator fail/PLL slip can be configured in the system register (SYS.PLLCTL1) to generate a reset.

6.19 Digital Windowed Watchdog

This device includes a digital windowed watchdog (DWWD) module that protects against runaway code execution.

The DWWD module allows the application to configure the time window within which the DWWD module expects the application to service the watchdog. A watchdog violation occurs if the application services the watchdog outside of this window, or fails to service the watchdog at all. The application can choose to generate a system reset or a nonmaskable interrupt to the CPU in case of a watchdog violation.

The watchdog is disabled by default and must be enabled by the application. Once enabled, the watchdog can only be disabled upon a system reset.

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

System Information and Electrical Specifications Submit Documentation Feedback

SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015



6.20 Debug Subsystem

6.20.1 Block Diagram

The device contains an ICEPICK module to allow JTAG access to the scan chains (see Figure 6-13).

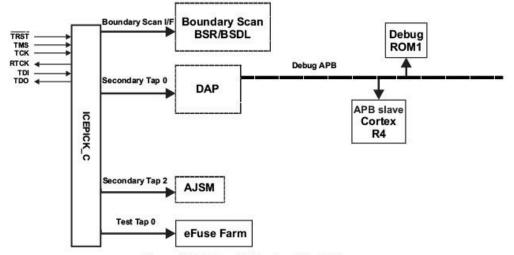


Figure 6-13. Debug Subsystem Block Diagram

6.20.2 Debug Components Memory Map

Table 6-28. Debug Components Memory Map

MODULE NAME	FRAME CHIP	FRAME ADD	RESS RANGE	FRAME	ACTUAL	RESPONSE FOR ACCESS TO
MODULE NAME	SELECT	START	END	SIZE	SIZE	UNIMPLEMENTED LOCATIONS IN FRAME
CoreSight Debug ROM	CSCS0	0xFFA0_0000	0xFFA0_0FFF	4KB	4KB	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect
Cortex-R4 Debug	CSCS1	0xFFA0_1000	0xFFA0_1FFF	4KB	4KB	Reads return zeros, writes have no effect

6.20.3 JTAG Identification Code

The JTAG ID code for this device is the same as the device ICEPick Identification Code.

Table 6-29.	JTAG	Identification	Code

SILICON REVISION	IDENTIFICATION CODE
Initial Silicon	0x0B97102F
Revision A	0x1B97102F
Revision B	0x2B97102F

64 System Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



6.20.4 Debug ROM

The Debug ROM stores the location of the components on the Debug APB bus:

Table 6-30. Debug ROM table

ADDRESS	DESCRIPTION	VALUE 0x0000 1003	
0×000	Pointer to Cortex-R4		
0x001	Reserved	0x0000 2002	
0x002	Reserved	0x0000 3002	
0x003	Reserved	0x0000 4002	
0x004	End of table	0x0000 0000	

Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

System Information and Electrical Specifications 65 Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432

RM42L432 SPNS180B - SEPTEMBER 2012 - REVISED JUNE 2015

6.20.5 JTAG Scan Interface Timings

Table 6-31. JTAG Scan Interface Timing⁽¹⁾

NO.		PARAMETER	MIN	MAX	UNIT
	ftck	TCK frequency (at HCLKmax)	1.	12	MHz
	FRTCK	RTCK frequency (at TCKmax and HCLKmax)	10		MHz
1	td(TCK -RTCK)	Delay time, TCK to RTCK		24	ns
2	t _{6U} (TDI/TMS - RTCKr)	Setup time, TDI, TMS before RTCK rise (RTCKr)	26		ns
3	th(RTCKr -TDI/TMS)	Hold time, TDI, TMS after RTCKr	0		ns
4	th(RTCKr -TDO)	Hold time, TDO after RTCKf	0		ns
5	ta(TCKT-TDO)	Delay time, TDO valid after RTCK fall (RTCKf)		12	ns

(1) Timings for TDO are specified for a maximum of 50 pF load on TDO

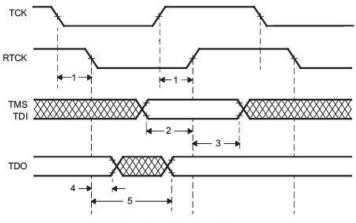


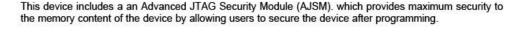
Figure 6-14. JTAG Timing

66 System Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated



6.20.6 Advanced JTAG Security Module



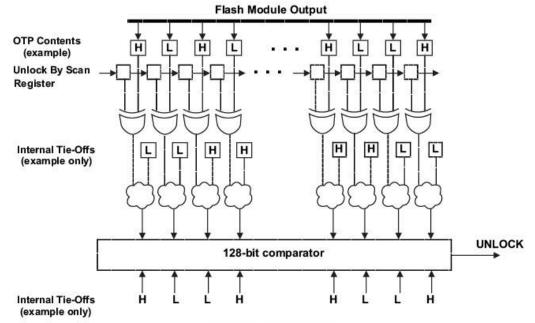


Figure 6-15. AJSM Unlock

The device is unsecure by default by virtue of a 128-bit visible unlock code programmed in the OTP address 0xF0000000.The OTP contents are XOR-ed with the "Unlock By Scan" register contents. The outputs of these XOR gates are again combined with a set of secret internal tie-offs. The output of this combinational logic is compared against a secret hard-wired 128-bit value. A match results in the UNLOCK signal being asserted, so that the device is now unsecure.

A user can secure the device by changing at least one bit in the visible unlock code from 1 to 0. Changing a 0 to 1 is not possible because the visible unlock code is stored in the One Time Programmable (OTP) flash region. Also, changing all the 128 bits to zeros is not a valid condition and will permanently secure the device.

Once secured, a user can unsecure the device by scanning an appropriate value into the "Unlock By Scan" register of the AJSM module. The value to be scanned is such that the XOR of the OTP contents and the Unlock-By-Scan register contents results in the original visible unlock code.

The Unlock-By-Scan register is reset only upon asserting power-on reset (nPORRST).

A secure device only permits JTAG accesses to the AJSM scan chain through the Secondary Tap # 2 of the ICEPick module. All other secondary taps, test taps and the boundary scan interface are not accessible in this state.

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

System Information and Electrical Specifications 67 Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015

6.20.7 Boundary Scan Chain

The device supports BSDL-compliant boundary scan for testing pin-to-pin compatibility. The boundary scan chain is connected to the Boundary Scan Interface of the ICEPICK module.

Device Pins (conceptual)

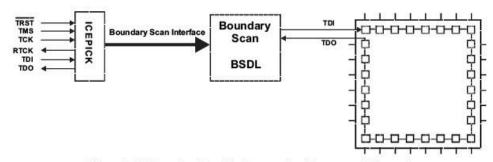


Figure 6-16. Boundary Scan Implementation (Conceptual Diagram)

Data is serially shifted into all boundary-scan buffers through TDI, and out through TDO.

68 System Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

7 Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications

7.1 Peripheral Legend

ABBREVIATION	FULL NAME
MibADC	Multibuffered Analog-to-Digital Converter
CCM-R4	CPU Compare Module – Cortex-R4
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check
DCAN	Controller Area Network
DCC	Dual Clock Comparator
ESM	Error Signaling Module
GIO	General-Purpose Input/Output
HTU	High-End Timer Transfer Unit
LIN	Local Interconnect Network
MibSPI	Multibuffered Serial Peripheral Interface
N2HET	Platform High-End Timer
RTI	Real-Time Interrupt Module
SCI	Serial Communications Interface
SPI	Serial Peripheral Interface
VIM	Vectored Interrupt Manager
eQEP	Enhanced Quadrature Encoder Pulse

Table 7-1. Peripheral Legend

7.2 Multibuffered 12-Bit Analog-to-Digital Converter

The multibuffered A-to-D converter (MibADC) has a separate power bus for its analog circuitry that enhances the A-to-D performance by preventing digital switching noise on the logic circuitry which could be present on V_{SS} and V_{CC} from coupling into the A-to-D analog stage. All A-to-D specifications are given with respect to AD_{REFLO} unless otherwise noted.

Table 7-2. MibADC Overview

DESCRIPTION	VALUE
Resolution	12 bits
Monotonic	Assured
Output conversion code	00h to FFFh [00 for V _{AI} ≤ AD _{REFLO} ; FFF for V _{AI} ≥ AD _{REFHI}]

7.2.1 Features

- 12-bit resolution
- AD_{REFHI} and AD_{REFLO} pins (high and low reference voltages)
- · Total Sample/Hold/Convert time: 600 ns Typical Minimum at 30 MHz ADCLK
- · One memory region per conversion group is available (event, group 1, group 2)
- · Allocation of channels to conversion groups is completely programmable
- · Memory regions are serviced by interrupt
- · Programmable interrupt threshold counter is available for each group
- Programmable magnitude threshold interrupt for each group for any one channel
- Option to read either 8-, or 10-, or 12-bit values from memory regions
- · Single or continuous conversion modes
- · Embedded self-test
- Embedded calibration logic
- · Enhanced power-down mode

- Optional feature to automatically power down ADC core when no conversion is in progress

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432

Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications

69

SPNS180B - SEPTEMBER 2012 - REVISED JUNE 2015



External event pin (ADEVT) programmable as general-purpose I/O

7.2.2 Event Trigger Options

The ADC module supports three conversion groups: Event Group, Group1, and Group2. Each of these three groups can be configured to be hardware event-triggered. In that case, the application can select from among eight event sources to be the trigger for the conversions of a group.

7.2.2.1 MIBADC Event Trigger Hookup

Table 7-3. MIBADC Event Trigger Hookup

EVENT NUMBER	SOURCE SELECT BITS For G1, G2, or EVENT (G1SRC[2:0], G2SRC[2:0], or EVSRC[2:0])	TRIGGER
1	000	ADEVT
2	001	N2HET[8]
3	010	N2HET[10]
4	011	RTI compare 0 interrup
5	100	N2HET[12]
6	101	N2HET[14]
7	110	N2HET[17]
8	111	N2HET[19]

NOTE

For ADEVT, N2HET trigger sources, the connection to the MibADC module trigger input is made from the output side of the input buffer. This way, a trigger condition can be generated either by configuring the function as output onto the pad, or by driving the function from an external trigger source as input. If the mux controller module is used to select different functionality instead of ADEVT or N2HET[x], care must be taken to disable these signals from triggering conversions; there is no multiplexing on input connections.

NOTE

For the RTI compare 0 interrupt source, the connection is made directly from the output of the RTI module. That is, the interrupt condition can be used as a trigger source even if the actual interrupt is not signaled to the CPU.

70 Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated



71

7.2.3 ADC Electrical and Timing Specifications

Table 7-4. Mib	ADC Recommen	nded Operating	Conditions
----------------	--------------	----------------	------------

	PARAMETER	MIN	MAX	UNIT
AD _{REFHI}	A-to-D high-voltage reference source	ADREFLO	VCCAD	v
AD _{REFLO}	A-to-D low-voltage reference source	VSSAD	ADREFHI	v
VAI	Analog input voltage	AD _{REFLO}	ADREFHI	v
IAIC	Analog input clamp current (VAI < V _{SSAD} – 0.3 or VAI > V _{CCAD} + 0.3)	-2	2	mA

Table 7-5. MibADC Electrical Characteristics Ov	er Full Ranges of Recommen	nded Operating Conditions ⁽¹⁾

	PARAMETER	DES	CRIPTION/CONDITIONS	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNI	
R _{mux}	Analog input mux on- resistance	See Figure 7-1			95	250	Ω	
R _{samp}	ADC sample switch on- resistance	See Figure 7-1	See Figure 7-1		60	250	Ω	
Cmux	Input mux capacitance	See Figure 7-1			7	16	pF	
Csamp	ADC sample capacitance	See Figure 7-1	276		8	13	pF	
lail	Analog off-state input leakage current			V _{SSAD} < V _{IN} < V _{SSAD} + 100 mV	-300	-1	200	
		V _{CCAD} = 3.6 V MAX	V _{SSAD} + 100 mV < V _{IN} < V _{COAD} - 200 mV	-200	-0.3	200	nA	
			V _{CCAD} - 200 mV < V _{IN} < V _{CCAD}	-200	1	500		
	Analog on-state input bias			V _{SSAD} < V _{IN} < V _{SSAD} + 100 mV	8		2	
I _{AOSB}		V _{CCAD} = 3.6 V MAX	V _{SBAD} + 100 mV < V _{IN} < V _{CCAD} - 200 mV	-4		2	μΑ	
			V _{CCAD} - 200 mV < V _{IN} < V _{CCAD}	-4		12	1	
ADREFHI	AD _{REFHI} input current	ADREFHI = VCCAD, ADR	REFLO = VSSAD			3	mA	
5	01-15	Normal operating mod	le			(2)	m/	
ICCAD	Static supply current	ADC core in power-do	wn mode			5	μΑ	

(1) 1 LSB = (AD_{REFHI} - AD_{REFLO})/ 2^n where n = 10 in 10-bit mode and 12 in 12-bit mode (2) See Section 5.7.

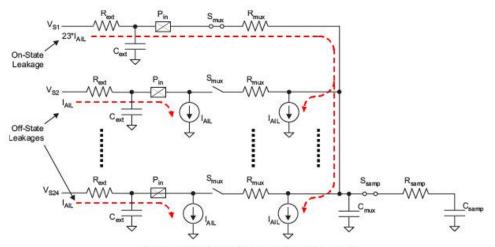


Figure 7-1. MibADC Input Equivalent Circuit

Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



RM42L432

SPNS180B - SEPTEMBER 2012 - REVISED JUNE 2015

	PARAMETER	MIN	NOM	MAX	UNIT
tc(ADCLK) ⁽¹⁾	Cycle time, MibADC clock	33			ns
ta(SH) ⁽²⁾	Delay time, sample and hold time	200			ns
^t d(PU-ADV)	Delay time from ADC power on until first input can be sampled	1			μs
	12-BIT MODE				
ta(C)	Delay time, conversion time	400			ns
td(SHC) ⁽³⁾	Delay time, total sample/hold and conversion time	600			ns
	10-BIT MODE				
t _{d(C)}	Delay time, conversion time	330			ns
td(SHC) ⁽³⁾	Delay time, total sample/hold and conversion time	530			ns

Table 7-6. MibADC Timing Specifications

 The MibADC clock is the ADCLK, generated by dividing down the VCLK by a prescale factor defined by the ADCLOCKCR register bits 4:0.

(2) The sample and hold time for the ADC conversions is defined by the ADCLK frequency and the AD<GP>SAMP register for each conversion group. The sample time must be determined by accounting for the external impedance connected to the input channel as well as the internal impedance of the ADC.

(3) This is the minimum sample/hold and conversion time that can be achieved. These parameters are dependent on many factors for example, the prescale settings.

72 Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated



RM42L432 SPNS180B – SEPTEMBER 2012– REVISED JUNE 2015

	PARAMETER	DESCRIPTION/CON	DITIONS		MIN	TYP	MAX	UNIT
CR	Conversion range over which specified accuracy is maintained	AD _{REFHI} - AD _{REFLO}			3		3.6	v
			10-bit mode	With ADC Calibration	1			
_		Difference between the first ideal	10-bit mode	Without ADC Calibration			2	
Z _{SET}	Offset Error	the actual transition		With ADC Calibration	2		2	LSB ⁽¹⁾
			12-bit mode	Without ADC Calibration			4	
	Difference between the last ideal	10-bit mode	2	2		2		
FSET	Gain Error	transition (from code FFEh to FFFh) and the actual transition minus offset.	12-bit mode				3	LSB
	Differential	Difference between the actual step	10-bit mode	8	± 1.5			
EDNL	nonlinearity error	width and the ideal value. (See Figure 7-2)	12-bit mode				± 2	LSB
		Maximum deviation from the best	10-bit mode	8			± 2	
EINL	Integral nonlinearity error	straight line through the MibADC. MibADC transfer characteristics, excluding the quantization error. (See Figure 7-3)	12-bit mode	5			± 2	LSB
				With ADC Calibration			± 2	
ETOT	Total unadjusted	Maximum value of the difference	10-bit mode	Without ADC Calibration		±4		2010.001
	error	between an analog value and the ideal midstep value. (See Figure 7-4)	Cali	With ADC Calibration			± 4	LSB
			12-bit mode	Without ADC Calibration			± 7	

Table 7-7. MibADC Operating Characteristics Over Full Ranges of Recommended Operating Conditions

(1) 1 LSB = (AD_{REFHI} – AD_{REFLO})/ 2ⁿ where n = 10 in 10-bit mode and 12 in 12-bit mode

Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications 73 Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015

7.2.4 Performance (Accuracy) Specifications

7.2.4.1 MibADC Nonlinearity Errors

The differential nonlinearity error shown in Figure 7-2 (sometimes referred to as differential linearity) is the difference between an actual step width and the ideal value of 1 LSB.

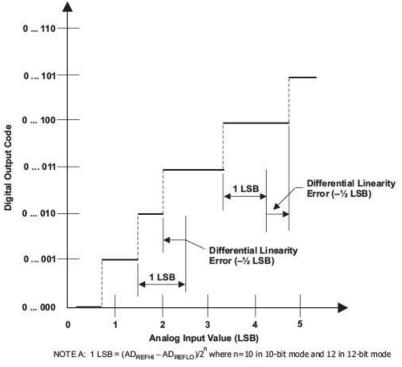
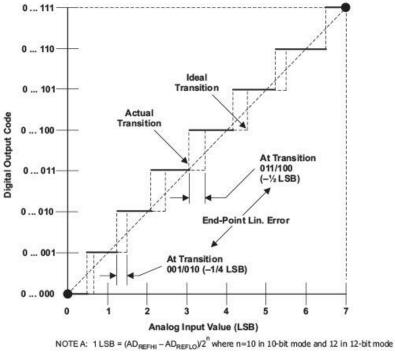


Figure 7-2. Differential Nonlinearity (DNL) Error

74 Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications





The integral nonlinearity error shown in Figure 7-3 (sometimes referred to as linearity error) is the deviation of the values on the actual transfer function from a straight line.

Figure 7-3. Integral Nonlinearity (INL) Error

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications 75 Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432

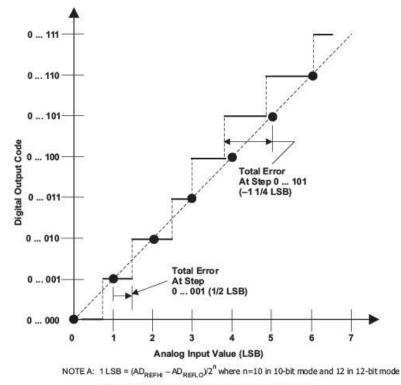
RM42L432

SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER	2012-REVISED	JUNE 2015



7.2.4.2 MibADC Total Error

The absolute accuracy or total error of an MibADC as shown in Figure 7-4 is the maximum value of the difference between an analog value and the ideal midstep value.





76 Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated



7.3 General-Purpose Input/Output

The GPIO module on this device supports one port GIOA. The I/O pins are bidirectional and bitprogrammable. GIOA supports external interrupt capability.

7.3.1 Features

The GPIO module has the following features:

- Each I/O pin can be configured as:
 - Input
 - Output
 - Open Drain
- · The interrupts have the following characteristics:
 - Programmable interrupt detection either on both edges or on a single edge (set in GIOINTDET)
 - Programmable edge-detection polarity, either rising or falling edge (set in GIOPOL register)
 - Individual interrupt flags (set in GIOFLG register)
 - Individual interrupt enables, set and cleared through GIOENASET and GIOENACLR registers respectively
 - Programmable interrupt priority, set through GIOLVLSET and GIOLVLCLR registers
- · Internal pullup/pulldown allows unused I/O pins to be left unconnected

For information on input and output timings see Section 5.11 and Section 5.12

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications 77 Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 SPNS180B - SEPTEMBER 2012 - REVISED JUNE 2015



7.4 Enhanced High-End Timer (N2HET)

The N2HET is an advanced intelligent timer that provides sophisticated timing functions for real-time applications. The timer is software-controlled, using a reduced instruction set, with a specialized timer micromachine and an attached I/O port. The N2HET can be used for pulse width modulated outputs, capture or compare inputs, or general-purpose I/O.. It is especially well suited for applications requiring multiple sensor information and drive actuators with complex and accurate time pulses.

7.4.1 Features

The N2HET module has the following features:

- Programmable timer for input and output timing functions
- Reduced instruction set (30 instructions) for dedicated time and angle functions
- 128 words of instruction RAM protected by parity
- User defined number of 25-bit virtual counters for timer, event counters and angle counters
- 7-bit hardware counters for each pin allow up to 32-bit resolution in conjunction with the 25-bit virtual counters
- · Up to 19 pins usable for input signal measurements or output signal generation
- · Programmable suppression filter for each input pin with adjustable limiting frequency
- Low CPU overhead and interrupt load
- Efficient data transfer to or from the CPU memory with dedicated High-End-Timer Transfer Unit (HTU)
- · Diagnostic capabilities with different loopback mechanisms and pin status readback functionality

7.4.2 N2HET RAM Organization

The timer RAM uses 4 RAM banks, where each bank has two port access capability. This means that one RAM address may be written while another address is read. The RAM words are 96-bits wide, which are split into three 32-bit fields (program, control, and data).

7.4.3 Input Timing Specifications

The N2HET instructions PCNT and WCAP impose some timing constraints on the input signals.

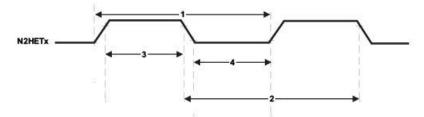


Figure 7-5. N2HET Input Capture Timings

78 Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated



	PARAMETER	MIN ⁽¹⁾ (2)	MAX ⁽¹⁾ (2)	UNIT
1	Input signal period, PCNT or WCAP for rising edge to rising edge	(hr)(lr) t _{c(VCLK2)} + 2	2 ²⁵ (hr)(lr)t _{q(VCLK2)} - 2	ns
2	Input signal period, PCNT or WCAP for falling edge to falling edge	(hr) (lr) t _{c(VCLK2)} + 2	2 ²⁵ (hr)(lr) t _{q(VCLK2)} - 2	ns
3	Input signal high phase, PCNT or WCAP for rising edge to falling edge	2(hr) t _{c(VCLK2)} + 2	2 ²⁵ (hr)(lr) t _{o(VCLK2)} - 2	ns
4	Input signal low phase, PCNT or WCAP for falling edge to rising edge	2(hr) t _{c(VCLK2)} + 2	2 ²⁵ (hr)(lr) t _{o(VCLK2)} - 2	ns

Table 7-8. Dynamic Characteristics for the N2HET Input Capture Functionality

(1) hr = High-resolution prescaler, configured using the HRPFC field of the Prescale Factor Register (HETPFR).

(2) Ir = Loop-resolution prescaler, configured using the LFPRC field of the Prescale Factor Register (HETPFR).

7.4.4 N2HET Checking

7.4.4.1 Output Monitoring using Dual Clock Comparator (DCC)

N2HET[31] is connected as a clock source for counter 1 in DCC1. This allows the application to measure the frequency of the pulse-width modulated (PWM) signal on N2HET[31].

N2HET[31] can be configured to be an internal-only channel. That is, the connection to the DCC module is made directly from the output of the N2HET module (from the input of the output buffer).

For more information on DCC, see Section 6.6.3.

7.4.5 Disabling N2HET Outputs

Some applications require the N2HET outputs to be disabled under some fault condition. The N2HET module provides this capability through the "Pin Disable" input signal. This signal, when driven low, causes the N2HET outputs identified by a programmable register (HETPINDIS) to be tri-stated.

For more details on the "N2HET Pin Disable" feature, see the device-specific Technical Reference Manual listed in Section 8.2.1.

GIOA[5] and EQEPERR are connected to the "Pin Disable" input for N2HET. In the case of GIOA[5] connection, this connection is made from the output of the input buffer. In the case of EQEPERR, the EQEPERR output signal is asserted in the event of a phase error. This signal is inverted and double-synchronized to VCLK2 for input into the N2HET PIN_nDISABLE port.

The PIN_nDISABLE port input source is selectable between the GIOA[5] and EQEPERR sources. This is achieved through the PINMMR9[1:0] bits.

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications 79 Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015



7.4.6 High-End Timer Transfer Unit (N2HET)

A High-End Timer Transfer Unit (N2HET) can perform DMA type transactions to transfer N2HET data to or from main memory. A Memory Protection Unit (MPU) is built into the N2HET.

7.4.6.1 Features

- CPU independent
- Master Port to access system memory
- · 8 control packets supporting dual buffer configuration
- · Control packet information is stored in RAM protected by parity
- · Event synchronization (N2HET transfer requests)
- Supports 32- or 64-bit transactions
- · Addressing modes for N2HET address (8 byte or 16 byte) and system memory address (fixed, 32-bit or 64-bit)
- · One shot, circular, and auto switch buffer transfer modes
- Request lost detection

7.4.6.2 Trigger Connections

Table 7-9. N2HET Request Line Connection

MODULES	REQUEST SOURCE	HTU REQUEST
N2HET	HTUREQ[0]	HTU DCP[0]
N2HET	HTUREQ[1]	HTU DCP[1]
N2HET	HTUREQ[2]	HTU DCP[2]
N2HET	HTUREQ[3]	HTU DCP[3]
N2HET	HTUREQ[4]	HTU DCP[4]
N2HET	HTUREQ[5]	HTU DCP[5]
N2HET	HTUREQ[6]	HTU DCP[6]
N2HET	HTUREQ[7]	HTU DCP[7]

80 Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications



7.5 Controller Area Network (DCAN)

The DCAN supports the CAN 2.0B protocol standard and uses a serial, multimaster communication protocol that efficiently supports distributed real-time control with robust communication rates of up to 1 Mbps. The DCAN is ideal for applications operating in noisy and harsh environments (for example, automotive and industrial fields) that require reliable serial communication or multiplexed wiring.

7.5.1 Features

Features of the DCAN module include:

- Supports CAN protocol version 2.0 part A, B
- · Bit rates up to 1 Mbps
- · The CAN kernel can be clocked by the oscillator for baud-rate generation.
- · 32 and 16 mailboxes on DCAN1 and DCAN2, respectively
- Individual identifier mask for each message object
- · Programmable FIFO mode for message objects
- · Programmable loop-back modes for self-test operation
- · Automatic bus on after Bus-Off state by a programmable 32-bit timer
- Message RAM protected by parity
- · Direct access to Message RAM during test mode
- · CAN RX / TX pins configurable as general-purpose I/O pins
- Message RAM Auto Initialization

For more information on the DCAN, see the device-specific Technical Reference Manual listed in Section 8.2.1.

7.5.2 Electrical and Timing Specifications

Table 7-10. Dynamic Characteristics for the DCANx TX and RX pins

	PARAMETER	MIN	MAX	UNIT
td(CANnTX)	Delay time, transmit shift register to CANnTX pin ⁽¹⁾		15	ns
td(CANnRX)	Delay time, CANnRX pin to receive shift register		5	ns

(1) These values do not include rise/fall times of the output buffer.

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications 81 Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432





7.6 Local Interconnect Network Interface (LIN)

The SCI/LIN module can be programmed to work either as an SCI or as a LIN. The core of the module is an SCI. The SCI's hardware features are augmented to achieve LIN compatibility.

The SCI module is a universal asynchronous receiver-transmitter that implements the standard nonreturn to zero format. The SCI can be used to communicate, for example, through an RS-232 port or over a K-line.

The LIN standard is based on the SCI (UART) serial data link format. The communication concept is single-master/multiple-slave with a message identification for multicast transmission between any network nodes.

7.6.1 LIN Features

The following are features of the LIN module:

- Compatible to LIN 1.3, 2.0 and 2.1 protocols
- · Multibuffered receive and transmit units
- Identification masks for message filtering
- Automatic Master Header Generation
 - Programmable Synch Break Field
 - Synch Field
 - Identifier Field
- Slave Automatic Synchronization
 - Synch break detection
 - Optional baudrate update
 - Synchronization Validation
- 2³¹ programmable transmission rates with 7 fractional bits
- Error detection
- · 2 Interrupt lines with priority encoding

82 Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications



7.7 Multibuffered / Standard Serial Peripheral Interface

The MibSPI is a high-speed synchronous serial input/output port that allows a serial bit stream of programmed length (2 to 16 bits) to be shifted in and out of the device at a programmed bit-transfer rate. Typical applications for the SPI include interfacing to external peripherals, such as I/Os, memories, display drivers, and ADCs.

7.7.1 Features

Both Standard and MibSPI modules have the following features:

- 16-bit shift register
- Receive buffer register
- 11-bit baud clock generator
- SPICLK can be internally generated (master mode) or received from an external clock source (slave mode)
- · Each word transferred can have a unique format
- · SPI I/Os not used in the communication can be used as digital input/output signals

Table 7-11. MibSPI/SPI Default Configurations

MibSPlx/SPlx	I/Os	
MibSPI1	MIBSPI1SIMO[0], MIBSPI1SOMI[0], MIBSPI1CLK, MIBSPI1nCS[3:0], MIBSPI1nENA	
SPI2	SPI2SIMO, SPI2SOMI, SPI2CLK, SPI2nCS[0]	
SPI3	SPI3SIMO, SPI3SOMI, SPI3CLK, SPI3nENA, SPI3nCS[0]	

7.7.2 MibSPI Transmit and Receive RAM Organization

The Multibuffer RAM is comprised of 128 buffers. Each entry in the Multibuffer RAM consists of four parts: a 16-bit transmit field, a 16-bit receive field, a 16-bit control field, and a 16-bit status field. The Multibuffer RAM can be partitioned into multiple transfer group with variable number of buffers each.

7.7.3 MibSPI Transmit Trigger Events

Each of the transfer groups can be configured individually. For each of the transfer groups a trigger event and a trigger source can be chosen. A trigger event can be, for example, a rising edge or a permanent low level at a selectable trigger source. Up to 15 trigger sources are available which can be used by each transfer group. These trigger options are listed in Table 7-12.

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications 83 Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



RM42L432

SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015

7.7.3.1 MIBSPI1 Event Trigger Hookup

Table 7-12. MIBSPI1 Event Trigger Hookup

EVENT NO.	TGxCTRL TRIGSRC[3:0]	TRIGGER
Disabled	0000	No trigger source
EVENT0	0001	GIOA[0]
EVENT1	0010	GIOA[1]
EVENT2	0011	GIOA[2]
EVENT3	0100	GIOA[3]
EVENT4	0101	GIOA[4]
EVENT5	0110	GIOA[5]
EVENT6	0111	GIOA[6]
EVENT7	1000	GIOA[7]
EVENT8	1001	N2HET[8]
EVENT9	1010	N2HET[10]
EVENT10	1011	N2HET[12]
EVENT11	1100	N2HET[14]
EVENT12	1101	N2HET[16]
EVENT13	1110	N2HET[18]
EVENT14	1111	Internal Tick counter

NOTE

For N2HET trigger sources, the connection to the MibSPI1 module trigger input is made from the input side of the output buffer (at the N2HET module boundary). This way, a trigger condition can be generated even if the N2HET signal is not selected to be output on the pad.

NOTE

For GIOx trigger sources, the connection to the MibSPI1 module trigger input is made from the output side of the input buffer. This way, a trigger condition can be generated either by selecting the GIOx pin as an output pin, or by driving the GIOx pin from an external trigger source.

84 Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated



7.7.4 MibSPI/SPI Master Mode I/O Timing Specifications

Table 7-13. SPI Master Mode External Timing Parameters (CLOCK PHASE = 0, SPICLK = output, SPISIMO)
= output, and SPISOMI = input) ^{$(1)(2)(3)$}	

NO.		PARAMETER		MIN	MAX	UNIT	
1	t _{e(SPC)M}	Cycle time, SPICLK ⁽⁴⁾		40	256t _{e(VCLK)}	ns	
2(5)	t _{w(SPCH)M}	Pulse duration, SPICLK hig 0)	nh (clock polarity =	0.5t _{e(SPC)M} — t _{r(SPC)M} — 3	0.5t _{o(SPC)M} + 3	8158	
249	tw(SPCL)M	Pulse duration, SPICLK low (clock polarity = 1)		0.5t _{o(SPC)M} — t _{i(SPC)M} — 3	0.5t _{o(SPC)M} + 3	ns	
3(5)	tw(SPCL)M	Pulse duration, SPICLK low 0)	v (clock polarity =	0.5t _{o(SPC)M} — t _{((SPC)M} — 3	0.5t _{o(SPC)M} + 3		
3	t _{w(SPCH)M}	Pulse duration, SPICLK hig 1)	nh (clock polarity =	0.5t _{e(SPC)M} – t _{r(SPC)M} – 3	0.5t _{o(SPC)M} + 3	ns	
4(5)	t _{d(SPCH-SIMO)M}	Delay time, SPISIMO valid low (clock polarity = 0)	before SPICLK	0.5t _{e(SPC)M} – 6			
4**	t _{d(SPCL-SIMO)M}	Delay time, SPISIMO valid high (clock polarity = 1)	before SPICLK	0.5t _{e(SPC)M} - 6		ns	
5(5)	t _{v(SPCL-SIMO)M}	Valid time, SPISIMO data v low (clock polarity = 0)	valid after SPICLK	0.5t _{с(SPC)} — t _(SPC) — 4			
2(4)	t _{v(SPCH-SIMO)M}	Valid time, SPISIMO data v high (clock polarity = 1)	valid after SPICLK	0.5t _{o(SPC)M} - t _{r(SPC)} - 4		ns	
6(5)	t _{su(SOMI-SPCL)M}	Setup time, SPISOMI befor (clock polarity = 0)	re SPICLK low	t _{r(SPC)} + 2.2		ns	
000	t _{su(SOMI-SPCH)M}	Setup time, SPISOMI before SPICLK high (clock polarity = 1)		t _{r(SPC)} + 2.2		ns	
7(5)	th(SPCL-SOMI)M	Hold time, SPISOMI data v low (clock polarity = 0)	alid after SPICLK	10			
1.4	th(spcH-som))M	Hold time, SPISOMI data v high (clock polarity = 1)	alid after SPICLK	10		ns	
		Setup time CS active until SPICLK high (clock	CSHOLD = 0	C2TDELAY*te(VCLK) + 2*te(VCLK) - tr(SPICS) + tr(SPC) - 7	(C2TDELAY+2) * t _{e(VCLK)} - t _{i(SPICS)} + t _{i(SPC)} + 5.5		
8(6)	• 10.1 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	polarity = 0)	CSHOLD = 1	C2TDELAY*t _{e(VCLK)} + 3*t _{e(VCLK)} - t _{r(SPICS)} + t _{r(SPC)} - 7	(C2TDELAY+3) * t _{e(VCLK)} - t _{i(SPICS)} + t _{i(SPC)} + 5.5	ns	
0.0	¹ C2TDELAY	Setup time CS active until SPICLK low (clock polarity	CSHOLD = 0	C2TDELAY*t _{e(VCLK)} + 2*t _{e(VCLK)} - t _{f(SPICS)} + t _{f(SPC)} - 7	t _{((SPC)} + 5.5		
		= 1)	CSHOLD = 1	C2TDELAY*t _{e(VCLK)} + 3*t _{e(VCLK)} - t _{f(SPICS)} + t _{f(SPIC)} - 7	(C2TDELAY+3) * t _{e(VCLK)} - t _{i(SPICS)} + t _{i(SPC)} + 5.5	ns	
Q(6)	Economic	Hold time SPICLK low until (clock polarity = 0)	CS inactive	0.5"t _{e(SPC)M} + T2CDELAY"t _{e(VCLK)} + t _{e(VCLK)} - t _{i(SPC)} + t _{i(SPICS)} - 7	0.5"t _{o(SPC)M} + T2CDELAY"t _{o(VCLK)} + t _{o(VCLK)} - t _{i(SPC)} + t _{i(SPIC8)} + 11	ns	
811	^t T2CDELAY	Hold time SPICLK high unt (clock polarity = 1)	il CS inactive	0.5*t _{e(SPC)M} + T2CDELAY*t _{e(VCLK)} + t _{e(VCLK)} - t _{r(SPC)} + tr(SPICS) - 7	0.5*t _{e(SPC)M} + T2CDELAY*t _{e(VCLK)} + t _{e(VCLK)} - t _{i(SPC)} + t _{i(SPICS)} + 11	ns	
10	t _{spiena}	SPIENAn Sample point		(C2TDELAY+1) * t _{o(VCLK)} - t _{i(SPICS)} - 29	(C2TDELAY+1)*t _{e(VCLK)}	ns	
11	t _{SPIENAW}	SPIENAn Sample point from	m write to buffer		(C2TDELAY+2) ² tervcLK)	ns	

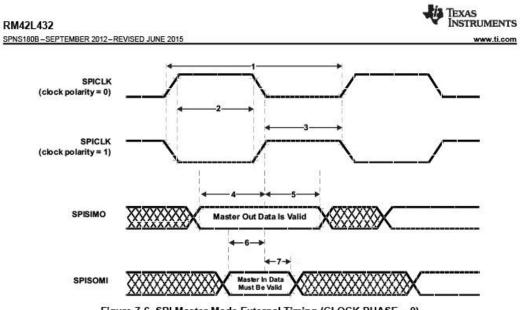
(1) The MASTER bit (SPIGCR1.0) is set and the CLOCK PHASE bit (SPIFMTx.16) is cleared.

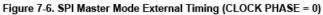
The MASTER bit (SPIGCR1.0) is set and the CLOCK PHASE bit (SPIFMTx.18) is cleared.
 t_{qVCLK}) = interface clock cycle time = 1 / f_{VCLK})
 For rise and fall timings, see Table 5-6.
 When the SPI is in Master mode, the following must be true: For PS values from 1 to 255: t_{qSPCM} ≥ (PS + 1)t_{qVCLK}) ≥ 40 ns, where PS is the prescale value set in the SPIFMTx.[15:8] register bits. For PS values of 0: t_{qSPCM} = 2t_{qVCLK}) ≥ 40 ns. The external load on the SPICLK pin must be less than 60 pF.
 The active edge of the SPICLK signal referenced is controlled by the CLOCK POLARITY bit (SPIFMTx.17).
 C2TDELAY and T2CDELAY is programmed in the SPIDELAY register

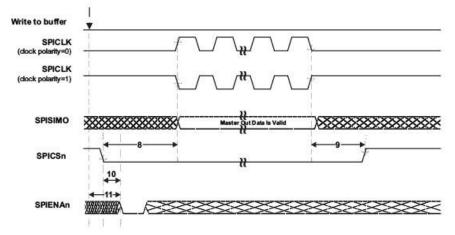
Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications 85 Submit Documentation Feedback

Product Folder Links: RM42L432









86 Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications



NO.		PARAMETER	1	MIN	MAX	UN	
1	t _{c(SPC)M}	Cycle time, SPICLK (4)		40	256t _{c(VCLK)}	ns	
2 ⁽⁵⁾	tw(SPCH)M	Pulse duration, SPICLK high = 0)	n (clock polarity	0.5t _{c(SPC)M} - t _{r(SPC)M} - 3	0.5t _{c(SPC)M} + 3		
200	tw(SPCL)M	Pulse duration, SPICLK low = 1)	(clock polarity	0.5t _{c(SPC)M} - t _{f(SPC)M} - 3	0.5t _{c(SPC)M} + 3	ns	
3(5)	tw(SPCL)M	Pulse duration, SPICLK low = 0)	(clock polarity	0.5t _{o(SPC)M} - t _{f(SPC)M} - 3	0.5t _{c(SPC)M} + 3		
37	tw(SPCH)M	Pulse duration, SPICLK high = 1)	n (clock polarity	0.5t _{c(SPC)M} - t _{r(SPC)M} - 3	0.5t _{c(SPC)M} + 3	ns	
4(5)	t _v (simo-spch)m	Valid time, SPICLK high after data valid (clock polarity = 0		0.5t _{c(SPC)M} - 6			
47	t _{v(SIMO-SPCL)M}	Valid time, SPICLK low after valid (clock polarity = 1)	r SPISIMO data	0.5t _{c(SPC)M} – 6		ns	
5(5)	t _{v(SPCH-SIMO)M}	Valid time, SPISIMO data va SPICLK high (clock polarity		$0.5t_{\text{c(SPC)M}} - t_{\text{r(SPC)}} - 4$			
5,	t _w (spcl-simo)m	Valid time, SPISIMO data va SPICLK low (clock polarity =		$0.5t_{c(SPC)M} - t_{f(SPC)} - 4$		ns	
6(5)	t _{su(SOMI-SPCH)M}	Setup time, SPISOMI before (clock polarity = 0)	SPICLK high	t _{r(SPC)} + 2.2		ns	
	t _{su(SOMI-SPCL)M}	Setup time, SPISOMI before (clock polarity = 1)	SPICLK low	t _{f(SPC)} + 2.2			
7 ⁽⁵⁾	t _{v(SPCH-SOMI)M}	MI)M Valid time, SPISOMI data valid after SPICLK high (clock polarity = 0)		10			
	^t w(SPCL-SOMI)M	Valid time, SPISOMI data va SPICLK low (clock polarity =	- 101 CT 11 CT 2020	10		ns	
		Setup time CS active until	CSHOLD = 0	0.5 [*] t _{Q(SPC)M} + (C2TDELAY+2) * t _{Q(VCLK)} - t _{f(SPICS)} + t _{f(SPC)} - 7	0.5*t _{q(SPC)M} + (C2TDELAY+2) * t _{c(VCLK)} - t _{f(SPICS)} + t _{f(SPC)} + 5.5		
_B (6)		SPICLK high (clock polarity = 0)	CSHOLD = 1	0.5 [*] t _{Q(SPC)M} + (C2TDELAY+3) * t _{Q(VCLK)} - t _{f(SPICS)} + t _{f(SPC)} - 7	0.5*t _{q(SPC)M} + (C2TDELAY+3) * t _{q(VCLK)} - t _{f(SPICS)} + t _{f(SPC)} + 5.5	n	
Brey	¹ C2TDELAY	Setup time CS active until	CSHOLD = 0	0.5*t _{o(SPC)M} + (C2TDELAY+2) * t _{o(VCLK)} - t _{f(SPICS)} + t _{f(SPC)} - 7	0.5*t _{c(SPC)M} + (C2TDELAY+2) * t _{c(VCLK)} - t _{f(SPICS)} + t _{f(SPC)} + 5.5		
		SPICLK low (clock polarity = 1)	CSHOLD = 1	0.5*tq(SPC)M + (C2TDELAY+3) * tq(VCLK) - tr(SPICS) + tr(SPC) - 7	0.5*tq(SPC)M + (C2TDELAY+3) * t _{c(VCLK)} - t _{f(SPICS)} + t _{f(SPC)} + 5.5	n	
a (6)		Hold time SPICLK low until ((clock polarity = 0)	CS inactive	T2CDELAY*t _{c(VCLK)} + t _{c(VCLK)} - t _{f(SPC)} + t _{f(SPICS)} - 7	T2CDELAY"t _{o(VCLK)} + t _{o(VCLK)} - t _{f(SPC)} + t _{f(SPICS)} + 11	n	
9(-)	^t T2CDELAY	Hold time SPICLK high until (clock polarity = 1)	CS inactive	T2CDELAY*t _{c(VCLK)} + t _{c(VCLK)} - t _{r(SPC)} + t _{r(SPICS)} - 7	T2CDELAY"t _{c(VCLK)} + t _{c(VCLK)} - t _{r(SPC)} + t _{r(SPICS)} + 11	n	
10	tSPIENA	SPIENAn Sample Point		(C2TDELAY+1)* t _{q(VCLK)} - t _{f(SPICS)} - 29	(C2TDELAY+1)*t _{c(VCLK)}	n	
11	tSPIENAW	SPIENAn Sample point from	write to buffer		(C2TDELAY+2)*tc/VCLK)	n	

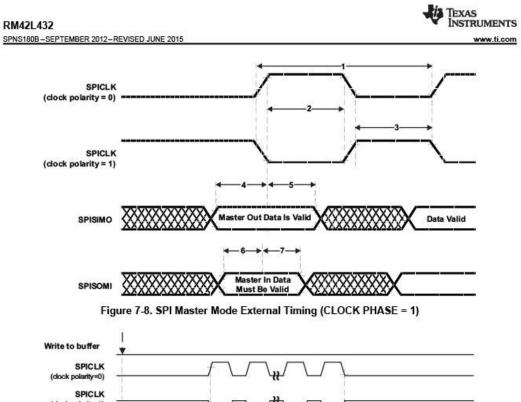
Table 7-14. SPI Master Mode External Timing Parameters (CLOCK PHASE = 1, SPICLK = output, SPISIMO = output, and SPISOMI = input)⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾⁽³⁾

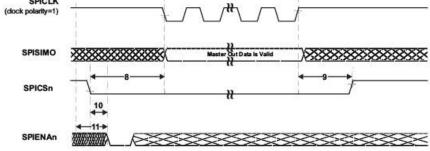
(1) The MASTER bit (SPIGCR1.0) is set and the CLOCK PHASE bit (SPIFMTx.18) is set.

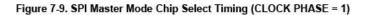
The MASTER bit (SPIGCR1.0) is set and the CLOCK PHASE bit (SPIFMTx.18) is set.
 t_{qVCLK}) = interface clock cycle time = 1 / f_{VCLK})
 For rise and fall timings, see the Table 5-8.
 When the SPI is in Master mode, the following must be true: For PS values from 1 to 255: t_{qSPCM} ≥ (PS + 1)t_{qVCLK}) ≥ 40 ns, where PS is the prescale value set in the SPIFMTx.[15:8] register bits. For PS values of 0: t_{qSPCM} ≥ 2t_{qVCLK}) ≥ 40 ns. The external load on the SPICLK pin must be less than 80 pF.
 The active edge of the SPICLK signal referenced is controlled by the CLOCK POLARITY bit (SPIFMTx.17).
 C2TDELAY and T2CDELAY is programmed in the SPIDELAY register

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications 87 Submit Documentation Feedback







88 Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications



7.7.5 SPI Slave Mode I/O Timings

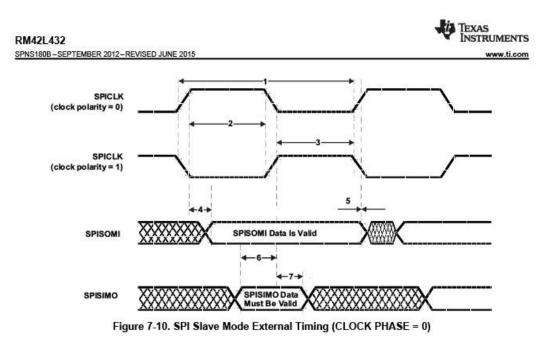
Table 7-15. SPI Slave Mode External Timing Parameters (CLOCK PHASE =	0, SPICLK = input, SPISIMO =
input, and SPISOMI = output) ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾	67.0 N+8 49

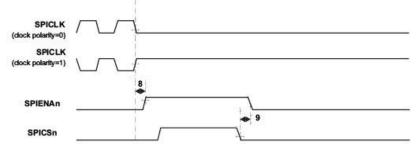
NO.		PARAMETER	MIN	MAX	UNIT
1	to(SPC)S	Cycle time, SPICLK ⁽⁵⁾	40		ns
2 ⁽⁶⁾	tw(SPCH)S	Pulse duration, SPICLK high (clock polarity = 0)	14		
2.7	tw(SPCL)S	Pulse duration, SPICLK low (clock polarity = 1)	14		ns
3(6)	tw(SPCL)S	Pulse duration, SPICLK low (clock polarity = 0)	14		
3.7	tw(SPCH)S	Pulse duration, SPICLK high (clock polarity = 1)	14		ns
4(6)	td(SPCH-SOMI)S	Delay time, SPISOMI valid after SPICLK high (clock polarity = 0)		tri(SOMI) + 20	
4	td(SPCL-SOMI)S	Delay time, SPISOMI valid after SPICLK low (clock polarity = 1)		tri(SOMI) + 20	ns
5(6)	th(SPCH-SOMI)S	Hold time, SPISOMI data valid after SPICLK high (clock polarity =0)	2		
2/-1	th(SPCL-SOMI)S	Hold time, SPISOMI data valid after SPICLK low (clock polarity =1)	2		ns
6(6)	t _{su(SIMO-SPCL)S}	Setup time, SPISIMO before SPICLK low (clock polarity = 0)	4		ns
0.7	t _{su(SIMO-SPCH)S}	Setup time, SPISIMO before SPICLK high (clock polarity = 1)	4		ns
7(6)	th(SPCL-SIMO)S	Hold time, SPISIMO data valid after SPICLK low (clock polarity = 0)	2		122
1.2	th(SPCH-SIMO)S	Hold time, SPISIMO data valid after S PICLK high (clock polarity = 1)	2		ns
	td(SPCL-SENAH)S	Delay time, SPIENAn high after last SPICLK low (clock polarity = 0)	1.5t _{c(VCLK)}	2.5t _{c(VCLK)} +t _{r(ENA n)} + 22	
8	td(SPCH-SENAH)S	Delay time, SPIENAn high after last SPICLK high (clock polarity = 1)	1.5t _{c(VCLK)}	2.5t _{c(VCLK)} + t _{r(ENAn)} + 22	ns
9	td(SCSL-SENAL)S	Delay time, SPIENAn low after SPICSn low (if new data has been written to the SPI buffer)	tr(ENAn)	tc(VCLK) ^{+tr} (ENAn) ⁺ 27	ns

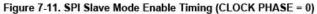
The MASTER bit (SPIGCR1.0) is cleared and the CLOCK PHASE bit (SPIFMTx.16) is cleared.
 If the SPI is in slave mode, the following must be true: t_{0[SPC]S} ≥ (PS + 1) t_{0[VCLK)}, where PS = prescale value set in SPIFMTx.[15:8].
 For rise and fall timings, see Table 5-6.
 t_{0[VCLK]} = interface clock cycle time = 1 /f_(VCLK)
 When the SPI is in Slave mode, the following must be true: For PS values from 1 to 255: t_{0[SPC]S} ≥ (PS + 1)t_{0[VCLK]} ≥ 40 ns, where PS is the prescale value set in the SPIFMTx.[15:8] register bits. For PS values of 0: t_{0[SPC]S} = 2t_{0[VCLK]} ≥ 40 ns.
 The active edge of the SPICLK signal referenced is controlled by the CLOCK POLARITY bit (SPIFMTx.17).

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications 89 Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432







90 Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated



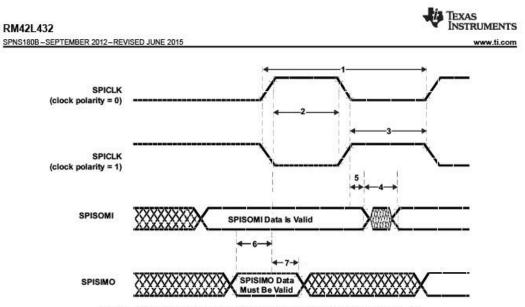
input, and SPISOMI = output) ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾	Table 7-16. SPI Slave Mode External Timing Parameters (CLOCK PHASE = 1, SPICLK = input, SPISIMO = input, and SPISOMI = output) ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾	-
--	--	---

NO.		PARAMETER	MIN	MAX	UNIT	
1	t _{e(SPC)S}	Cycle time, SPICLK ⁽⁵⁾	40		ns	
2(6)	tw(spcH)s	Pulse duration, SPICLK high (clock polarity = 0)	14		10212	
2	tw(SPCL)S	Pulse duration, SPICLK low (clock polarity = 1)	14		ns	
3(6)	tw(SPCL)S	Pulse duration, SPICLK low (clock polarity = 0)	14		ns	
3	t _{w(SPCH)S}	Pulse duration, SPICLK high (clock polarity = 1)	14		IIS	
4(6)	td(SOMI-SPCL)S	Dealy time, SPISOMI data valid after SPICLK low (clock polarity = 0)		t _{r(SOM)} + 20		
4	t _{alisomi-spchis}	Delay time, SPISOMI data valid after SPICLK high (clock polarity = 1)		t _{r(SOMI)} + 20	ns	
5(6)	th(SPCL-SOMI)S	Hold time, SPISOMI data valid after SPICLK high (clock polarity =0)	2		ns	
5"	th(spcH-somi)s	Hold time, SPISOMI data valid after SPICLK low (clock polarity =1)	2			
6(6)	tsu(SIMO-SPCH)S	Setup time, SPISIMO before SPICLK high (clock polarity = 0)	4		17212	
0	tsu(SIMO-SPCL)S	Setup time, SPISIMO before SPICLK low (clock polarity = 1)	4		ns	
7(6)	t _{v(SPCH-SIMO)S}	High time, SPISIMO data valid after SPICLK high (clock polarity = 0)	2			
T_{i}	t _{v(SPCL-SIMO)S}	High time, SPISIMO data valid after SPICLK low (clock polarity = 1)	2		ns	
	taispch-senarias	Delay time, SPIENAn high after last SPICLK high (clock polarity = 0)	1.5t _{e(VCLK)}	2.5t _{e(VCLK)} +t _{r(ENAn)} + 22	ns	
8	taispel-senahis	Delay time, SPIENAn high after last SPICLK low (clock polarity = 1)	1.5t _{e(VCLK)}	2.5t _{o(VCLK)} +t _{r(ENAn)} + 22		
9	taiscel-senalis	Delay time, SPIENAn low after SPICSn low (if new data has been written to the SPI buffer)	t _{r(ENAn)}	t _{o(VCLK)} +t _{f(ENAn)} + 27	ns	
10	t _{d(SCSL-SCMI)S}	Delay time, SOMI valid after SPICSn low (if new data has been written to the SPI buffer)	t _{e(VCLK)}	2t _{e(VCLK)} +t _{ri(SOMI)} + 28	ns	

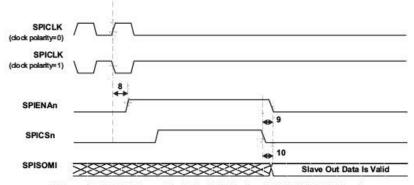
(1) The MASTER bit (SPIGCR1.0) is cleared and the CLOCK PHASE bit (SPIFMTx.16) is set.
(2) If the SPI is in slave mode, the following must be true: tc(SPC)S ≤ (PS + 1) tc(VCLK), where PS = prescale value set in SPIFMTx.[15:8].
(3) For rise and fall timings, see Table 5-6.
(4) t_{cVCLK} = interface clock cycle time = 1 *H*_{(VCLK})
(5) When the SPI is in Slave mode, the following must be true: For PS values from 1 to 255: t_{c(SPC)S} ≥ (PS + 1)t_{c(VCLK}) ≥ 40 ns, where PS is the prescale value set in the SPIFMTx.[15:8] register bits. For PS values of 0: t_{c(SPC)S} = 2t_{c(VCLK}) ≥ 40 ns.
(6) The active edge of the SPICLK signal referenced is controlled by the CLOCK POLARITY bit (SPIFMTx.17).

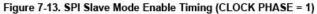
Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications 91 Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432









92 Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

7.8 Enhanced Quadrature Encoder (eQEP)

Figure 7-14 shows the eQEP module interconnections on the device.

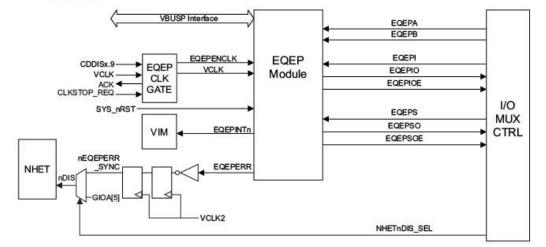


Figure 7-14. eQEP Module Interconnections

7.8.1 Clock Enable Control for eQEPx Modules

The device level control of the eQEP clock is accomplished through the enable/disable of the VCLK clock domain for eQEP only. This is realized using bit 9 of the CLKDDIS register. The eQEP clock source is enabled by default.

7.8.2 Using eQEPx Phase Error

The eQEP module sets the EQEPERR signal output whenever a phase error is detected in its inputs EQEPxA and EQEPxB. This error signal from both the eQEP modules is input to the connection selection multiplexor. As shown in Figure 7-14, the output of this selection multiplexor is inverted and connected to the N2HET module. This connection allows the application to define the response to a phase error indicated by the eQEP modules.

7.8.3 Input Connections to eQEPx Modules

The input connections to each of the eQEP modules can be selected between a double-VCLKsynchronized input or a double-VCLK-synchronized and filtered input, as shown in Table 7-17.

INPUT SIGNAL	CONTROL FOR DOUBLE-SYNCHRONIZED CONNECTION TO eQEPx	CONTROL FOR DOUBLE-SYNCHRONIZED AND FILTERED CONNECTION TO eQEPx
eQEPA	PINMMR8[0] = 1	PINMMR8[0] = 0 and PINMMR8[1] = 1
eQEPB	PINMMR8[8] = 1	PINMMR8[8] = 0 and PINMMR8[9] = 1
eQEPI	PINMMR8[16] = 1	PINMMR8[16] = 0 and PINMMR8[17] = 1
eQEPS	PINMMR8[24] = 1	PINMMR8[24] = 0 and PINMMR8[25] = 1

Table 7-17. Device-Level Input Synchronization

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications 93 Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432



RM42L432 SPNS180B - SEPTEMBER 2012 - REVISED JUNE 2015

7.8.4 Enhanced Quadrature Encoder Pulse (eQEPx) Timing

Table 7-18. eQEPx Timing Requirements

	PARAMETER	TEST CONDITIONS	MIN MAX	UNIT
	050	Synchronous	2 t _{o(VCLK)}	cycles
tw(QEPP)	QEP input period	Synchronous, with input filter	2 t _{o(VCLK)} + filter width	cycles
		Synchronous	2 t _{e(VCLK)}	cycles
tw(INDEXH) QEP Index Input High Time	Synchronous, with input filter	2 t _{q(VCLK)} + filter width	cycles	
t _{w(INDEXL)} QEP Index Input Low Time	Synchronous	2 t _{c(VCLK)}	cycles	
	Synchronous, with input filter	2 t _{o(VCLK)} + filter width	cycles	
tw(STROBH QEP Strobe Input High Time		Synchronous	2 to(VCLK)	cycles
		Synchronous, with input filter	2 t _{q(VCLK)} + filter width	
tw(STROBL QEP Strobe Input Low Time	Synchronous	2 t _{o(VCLK)}	cycles	
)	wer arose input Low Time	Synchronous, with input filter	2 t _{o(VCLK)} + filter width	cycles

Table 7-19. eQEPx Switching Characteristics

	PARAMETER	MIN MAX	UNIT
^t d(CNTR)xin	Delay time, external clock to counter increment	4 t _{c(VCLK)}	cycles
ta(PCS-OUT)QEP	Delay time, QEP input edge to position compare sync output	6 to(VCLK)	cycles

94 Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications



8 Device and Documentation Support

8.1 Device Support

8.1.1 Development Support

Texas Instruments (TI) offers an extensive line of development tools for the Hercules[™] Safety generation of MCUs, including tools to evaluate the performance of the processors, generate code, develop algorithm implementations, and fully integrate and debug software and hardware modules.

The following products support development of Hercules[™]-based applications:

Software Development Tools

- Code Composer Studio[™] Integrated Development Environment (IDE)
 - C/C++ Compiler
 - Code generation tools
 - Assembler/Linker
 - Cycle Accurate Simulator
- Application algorithms
- Sample applications code

Hardware Development Tools

- · Development and evaluation boards
- JTAG-based emulators XDS100[™]v2, XDS200, XDS560[™] v2 emulator
- · Flash programming tools
- · Power supply
- Documentation and cables

8.1.1.1 Getting Started

This section gives a brief overview of the steps to take when first developing for a RM4x MCU device. For more detail on each of these steps, see the following:

- Initialization of the TMS570LS043x, TMS570LS033x and RM42L432 Hercules ARM Cortex-R4 Microcontrollers (SPNA163)
- Compatibility Considerations: Migrating From RM48x or RM46x to RM42x Safety Microcontrollers (SPNA174)

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015



8.1.2 Device Nomenclature

To designate the stages in the product development cycle, TI assigns prefixes to the part numbers of all devices.Each device has one of three prefixes: X, P, or null (no prefix) (for example, xRM46L852). These prefixes represent evolutionary stages of product development from engineering prototypes through fully qualified production devices/tools.

Device development evolutionary flow:

- x Experimental device that is not necessarily representative of the final device's electrical specifications and may not use production assembly flow.
- P Prototype device that is not necessarily the final silicon die and may not necessarily meet final electrical specifications.

null Fully-qualified production device.

x and P devices and TMDX development-support tools are shipped against the following disclaimer:

"Developmental product is intended for internal evaluation purposes."

Production devices have been characterized fully, and the quality and reliability of the device have been demonstrated fully. TI's standard warranty applies.

Predictions show that prototype devices have a greater failure rate than the standard production devices. Texas Instruments recommends that these devices not be used in any production system because their expected end-use failure rate still is undefined. Only qualified production devices are to be used.

Figure 8-1 illustrates the numbering and symbol nomenclature for the RM42L432.

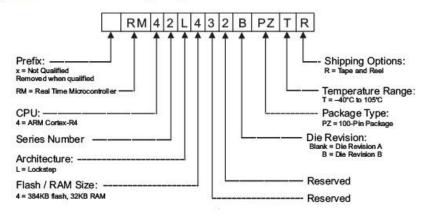


Figure 8-1. Device Numbering Conventions

96 Device and Documentation Support

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated



www.ti.com

8.2 Documentation Support

8.2.1 Related Documentation from Texas Instruments

The following documents describe the RM42L432 microcontroller.

- SPNU516 RM42L42x 16/32-Bit RISC Flash Microcontroller Technical Reference Manual details the integration, the environment, the functional description, and the programming models for each peripheral and subsystem in the device.
- <u>SPNZ198</u> RM42L432 Microcontroller, Silicon Revision A, Silicon Errata describes the usage notes and known exceptions to the functional specifications for the device silicon revision(s).
- <u>SPNZ227</u> RM42x Microcontroller, Silicon Revision B, Silicon Errata describes the usage notes and known exceptions to the functional specifications for the device silicon revision(s).
- SPNA207 Calculating Equivalent Power-on-Hours for Hercules™ Safety MCUs details how to use the spreadsheet to calculate the aging effect of temperature on Texas Instruments Hercules Safety MCUs.

8.3 Community Resources

The following links connect to TI community resources. Linked contents are provided "AS IS" by the respective contributors. They do not constitute TI specifications and do not necessarily reflect TI's views; see TI's Terms of Use.

TI E2E[™] Online Community TI's Engineer-to-Engineer (E2E) Community. Created to foster collaboration among engineers. At e2e.ti.com, you can ask questions, share knowledge, explore ideas and help solve problems with fellow engineers.

TI Embedded Processors Wiki Texas Instruments Embedded Processors Wiki. Established to help developers get started with Embedded Processors from Texas Instruments and to foster innovation and growth of general knowledge about the hardware and software surrounding these devices.

8.4 Trademarks

Hercules, Code Composer Studio, XDS100, XDS560, E2E are trademarks of Texas Instruments. CoreSight is a trademark of ARM Limited.

ARM, Cortex are registered trademarks of ARM Limited (or its subsidiaries) in the EU and/or elsewhere. All rights reserved.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

8.5 Electrostatic Discharge Caution

This integrated circuit can be damaged by ESD. Texas Instruments recommends that all integrated circuits be handled with appropriate precautions. Failure to observe proper handling and installation procedures can cause damage.

ESD damage can range from subtle performance degradation to complete device failure. Precision integrated circuits may be more susceptible to damage because very small parametric changes could cause the device not to meet its published specifications.

8.6 Glossary

SLYZ022 — TI Glossary.

This glossary lists and explains terms, acronyms, and definitions.

8.7 Device Identification Code Register

The device identification code register identifies several aspects of the device including the silicon version. The details of the device identification code register are shown in Table 8-1. The device identification code register value for this device is:

- Rev 0 = 0x8048AD05
- Rev A = 0x8048AD0D
- Rev B = 0x8048AD15

Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Device and Documentation Support 97

SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015

RM42L432



					Figure	e 8-2. D	evice I	D Bit	Allocat	ion Re	gister				
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CP-15							UNIQU	JE ID							TECH
R-1						R	-0000000	0010010	0						R-0
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TECH		I/O VOLT AGE	PERIPH PARITY	FLAS	SH ECC RAM				VERSIO	N		1	o	1
	R-101		R-0	R-1	R	-10	R-1	8		R-0000	1	6	R-1	R-0	R-1

----. . D

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; -n = value after reset

BIT	FIELD	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
31	CP15	1	Indicates the presence of coprocessor 15 CP15 present
30-17	UNIQUE ID	100100	Silicon version (revision) bits. This bit field holds a unique number for a dedicated device configuration (die).
16-13	TECH	0101	Process technology on which the device is manufactured. F021
12	I/O VOLTAGE	o	I/O voltage of the device. I/O are 3.3v
11	PERIPHERAL PARITY	1	Peripheral Parity Parity on peripheral memories
10-9	FLASH ECC	10	Flash ECC Program memory with ECC
8	RAM ECC	1	Indicates if RAM memory ECC is present. ECC implemented
7-3	REVISION	0	Revision of the Device.
2-0	FAMILY ID	101	The platform family ID is always 0b101

Table 8-1. Device ID Bit Allocation Register Field Descriptions

8.8 Die Identification Registers

The two die ID registers at addresses 0xFFFFF7C and 0xFFFFF80 form a 64-bit die id with the information as shown in Table 8-2.

Table 8-2. Die-ID Registers

ITEM	NO. OF BITS	BIT LOCATION
X Coord. on Wafer	12	0xFFFFFF7C[11:0]
Y Coord. on Wafer	12	0xFFFFFF7C[23:12]
Wafer #	8	0xFFFFFF7C[31:24]
Lot #	24	0xFFFFF80[23:0]
Reserved	8	0xFFFFFF80[31:24]

98 Device and Documentation Support

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated



Device and Documentation Support

99

8.9 Module Certifications

The following communications modules have received certification of adherence to a standard.

Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

RM42L432

SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015



8.9.1 DCAN Certification

Testhouse C&S group GmbH •••• C&S Am Exer 19b D-38302 Wolfenbuettel Phone: +49 5331/90 555-0 Fax: +49 5331/90 555-110 ····CAN Authentication **Texas Instruments** P10_0294_021_CAN_DL_Test_Authentication_r01.doc on CAN Conformance Date of Approval: 2011-Feb-08 C&S is worldwide recognized as a neutral expert in testing of communication systems such as CAN Transceiver, CAN, CAN Software Drivers, (CAN) Network Management, FlexRay and LIN. Herewith C&S group is proud to confirm that the followings tests on the subsequently specified device implementations have been performed by C&S resulting in the findings given below: **C&S Conformance Test Results** Texas Instruments Manufacturer TMSx70 x021 Microcontroller Family, DCAN Core Release 0xA3170504, 980 A2C0007940000 X470MUF C63C1 P80576 24 YFB-08A9X6W Component/Part Number **Date of Tests** February 2011 Version of Test Specification CAN Conformance Test ISO CAN Conformance Tests according to "ISO 1 18845.2004 Road vehicles - Controller area network (CAN) - Conformance test plan" and C&S enhancement/ corrections according to 'CAN CONFORMANCE TESTING Test Specification C&S Version 2.0 RC* 2 C&S Register Functionality Tests according to "C&S Register Functionality Test Specification V2.0" C&S Robustness Tests according to "C&S Robustness Test Specification V1.4" 3 P10 0294 020 CAN_DL_Test_report_r01 Corresponding Test Report ISO CAN conformance tests Pass 1 2 C&S Register Functionality tests Pass 3 C&S Robustness tests Pass Further Observations None Dut Ch tac Lothar Kukla, Project Manager Frank Fischer, CTO

Quote No. P10_0294 R01

Figure 8-3. DCAN Certification

100 Device and Documentation Support

SPNS180B-SEPTEMBER 2012-REVISED JUNE 2015



8.9.2 LIN Certifications

8.9.2.1 LIN Master Mode



Figure 8-4. LIN Certification - Master Mode

Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated



TEXAS INSTRUMENTS www.ti.com

8.9.2.2 LIN Slave Mode - Fixed Baud Rate

En	gineering	Contraction of the second s
	Services & Products	
0.		DALLE
in		Deutsche Aikreditierungsstelle
LOCAL WITERCOMMECT NETWORK		0-PL-17201-01-01
T		Accredited test lab by DAWKS GmbH according DNN ISO/IEC 17025. The accreditation is valid for all test methods stated in the certificate.
Test Summar	У	
IN 21 Confe	ormance Test - S	lavo
LIN 2.1 Come	ormanice rest - 5	lave
Client / Manufacturer:	Texas Instruments	
	Automotive Applications	
	12500 TI Boulevard	
	75243 DALLAS, TEXAS	
	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	
Implementation Under Test:	Microcontroller TMS570LS313	7
	LIN Slave Mode - Fixed Baud	Rate Mode
Revision:	SW: 2013-05-31_IHR_LIN	
Test Sample Marking:	TMX570LS 3137 CZWTQQ1	YFC-2AAQ32W
Test Board:	Gladiator 337 SN# 58 rev. B	
Performed Tests:	LIN OSI Layer 2 – Data Link La	yer
	Node Configuration / Network	
Specification References:	LIN Conformance Test Specific	
	for the LIN Specification Packag	
Result / Status:	The device has passed the tes	t.
Version / Date:	1.0 / 13-May-2013	
Document Number:		_20121130_130513_TMS570LS_V1.0.doc
ihr Reference:	20121130	
	esent a complete test report accord	
	not be reproduced except in full witho ems the above mentioned IUT revision	ut written approval of the <i>ihr</i> Test Center.
All performed test results cono	and the above mentioned to r revision	Silly.
Ihr GmbH Airport Boulevard B 210	Bank: Volksbank Bühl Konto: 1376209	Geschäftsführer: Jörg Holzberg Gerichtsstand: Bühl
D 77836 Rheinmünster	BLZ: 66291400	Handelsreg.:Baden-Baden HRB908BH
Tel.: +49 (0) 7229-18475-0	UST-Id-Nr. DE177221429	eMail: info@ihr.de Internet: www.ihr.de

102 Device and Documentation Support

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432

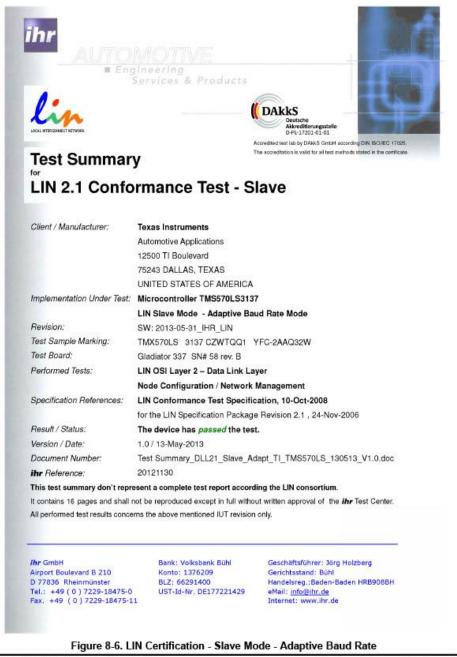
Copyright © 2012–2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated



RM42L432

SPNS180B - SEPTEMBER 2012 - REVISED JUNE 2015

8.9.2.3 LIN Slave Mode - Adaptive Baud Rate



Copyright @ 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Device and Documentation Support 103



9 Mechanical Packaging and Orderable Addendum

9.1 Packaging Information

The following pages include mechanical packaging and orderable information. This information is the most current data available for the designated devices. This data is subject to change without notice and revision of this document. For browser-based versions of this data sheet, refer to the left-hand navigation.

104 Mechanical Packaging and Orderable Addendum

Submit Documentation Feedback Product Folder Links: RM42L432 Copyright © 2012-2015, Texas Instruments Incorporated



PACKAGE OPTION ADDENDUM

10-Dec-2020

PACKAGING INFORMATION

Orderable Device	Status (1)	Package Type	Package Drawing	Pins	Package Qty	Eco Plan (2)	Lead finish/ Ball material (6)	MSL Peak Temp (3)	Op Temp (°C)	Device Marking (4/5)	Samples
RM42L432BPZT	ACTIVE	LQFP	PZ	100	90	RoHS & Green	NIPDAU	Level-3-260C-168 HR	-40 to 105	RM42 L432BPZT	Samples

⁽¹⁾ The marketing status values are defined as follows: ACTIVE: Product device recommended for new designs. LIFEBUY: Th has announced that the device will be discontinued, and a lifetime-buy period is in effect. NRND: Not recommended for new designs. Device is in production to support existing customers, but TI does not recommend using this part in a new design. PREVIEW: Device has been announced but is not in production. Samples may or may not be available. OB\$OLETE: TI has discontinued the production of the device.

(2) RoHS: TI defines "RoHS" to mean semiconductor products that are compliant with the current EU RoHS requirements for all 10 RoHS substances, including the requirement that RoHS substance do not exceed 0.1% by weight in homogeneous materials. Where designed to be soldered at high temperatures, "RoHS" products are suitable for use in specified lead-free processes. TI may reference these types of products as "Pb-Free".
RoHS Exempt¹ to mean products that contain lead but are compliant with EU RoHS pursuant to a specific EU RoHS exemption.
Green: TI defines "Green" to mean the content of Chlorine (CI) and Bromine (Br) based flame retardants meet JS700B low halogen requirements of <=1000ppm threshold. Antimony trioxide based flame retardants must also meet the <=1000ppm threshold requirement.</p>

(3) MSL, Peak Temp. - The Moisture Sensitivity Level rating according to the JEDEC industry standard classifications, and peak solder temperature.

(4) There may be additional marking, which relates to the logo, the lot trace code information, or the environmental category on the device.

(6) Multiple Device Markings will be inside parentheses. Only one Device Marking contained in parentheses and separated by a "~" will appear on a device. If a line is indented then it is a continuation of the previous line and the two combined represent the entire Device Marking for that device.

(*) Lead finish/Ball material - Orderable Devices may have multiple material finish options. Finish options are separated by a vertical ruled line. Lead finish/Ball material values may wrap to two lines if the finish value exceeds the maximum column width.

Important Information and Disclaimer: The information provided on this page represents TP's knowledge and belief as of the date that it is provided. TI bases its knowledge and belief on information provided by third parties, and makes no representation or warranty as to the accuracy of such information. Efforts are underway to better integrate information from third parties. TI has taken and continues to take reasonable steps to provide representative and accurate information and the my not have conducted destructive testing or chemical analysis on incoming materials and chemicals. TI and TI suppliers consider contain information to be proprietary, and thus CAS numbers and other limited information may not be available for release.

In no event shall TI's liability arising out of such information exceed the total purchase price of the TI part(s) at issue in this document sold by TI to Customer on an annual basis

Addendum-Page 1

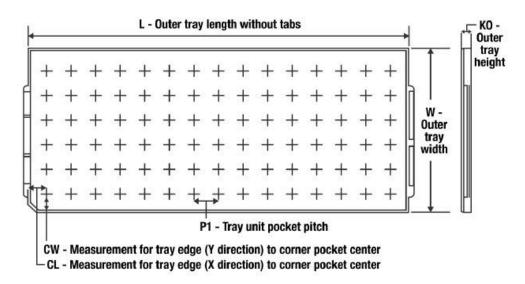


www.ti.com

TRAY

PACKAGE MATERIALS INFORMATION

5-Jan-2022



Chamfer on Tray corner indicates Pin 1 orientation of packed units.

*All dimensions are nominal

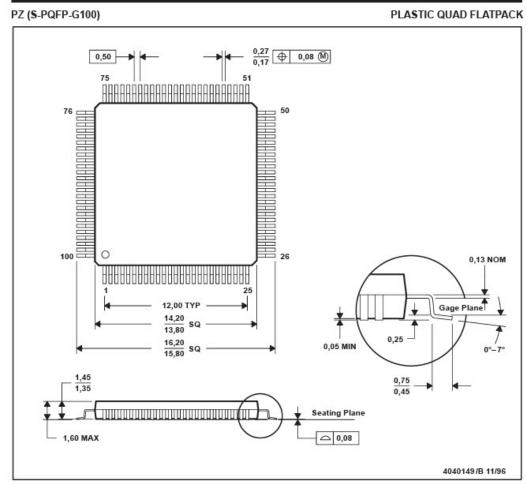
Device	Package Name	Package Type	Pins	SPQ		Max temperature (°C)	L (mm)	W (mm)	K0 (µm)	P1 (mm)	CL (mm)	CW (mm)
RM42L432BPZT	PZ	LQFP	100	90	6 x 15	150	315	135.9	7620	20.3	15.4	15.4

Pack Materials-Page 1

MECHANICAL DATA

1



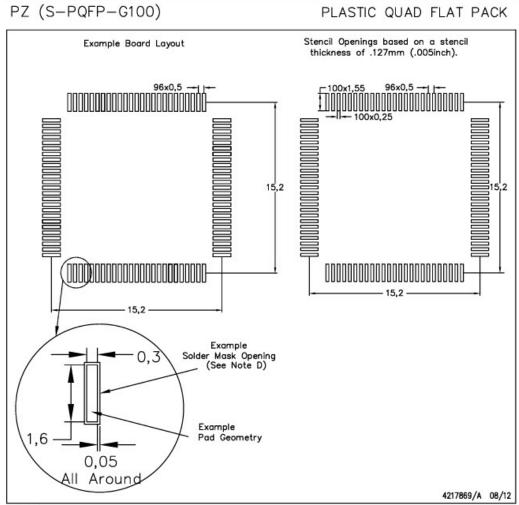


NOTES: A. All linear dimensions are in millimeters.

B. This drawing is subject to change without notice.
 C. Falls within JEDEC MS-028

POST OFFICE BOX 655303 • DALLAS, TEXAS 75265

LAND PATTERN DATA



NOTES:

- A. All linear dimensions are in millimeters.
 B. This drawing is subject to change without notice.
 C. Laser cutting apertures with trapezoidal walls and also rounding corners will offer better paste release. Customers should contact their board assembly site for stencil design recommendations. Example stencil design based on a 50% volumetric metal load solder paste. Refer to IPC-7525 for other stencil recommendations.
- D. Customers should contact their board fabrication site for solder mask tolerances between and around signal pads.



IMPORTANT NOTICE AND DISCLAIMER

TI PROVIDES TECHNICAL AND RELIABILITY DATA (INCLUDING DATA SHEETS), DESIGN RESOURCES (INCLUDING REFERENCE DESIGNS), APPLICATION OR OTHER DESIGN ADVICE, WEB TOOLS, SAFETY INFORMATION, AND OTHER RESOURCES "AS IS" AND WITH ALL FAULTS, AND DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS AND IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS.

These resources are intended for skilled developers designing with TI products. You are solely responsible for (1) selecting the appropriate TI products for your application, (2) designing, validating and testing your application, and (3) ensuring your application meets applicable standards, and any other safety, security, regulatory or other requirements.

These resources are subject to change without notice. TI grants you permission to use these resources only for development of an application that uses the TI products described in the resource. Other reproduction and display of these resources is prohibited. No license is granted to any other TI intellectual property right or to any third party intellectual property right. TI disclaims responsibility for, and you will fully indemnify TI and its representatives against, any claims, damages, costs, losses, and liabilities arising out of your use of these resources.

TI's products are provided subject to TI's Terms of Sale or other applicable terms available either on ti.com or provided in conjunction with such TI products. TI's provision of these resources does not expand or otherwise alter TI's applicable warranties or warranty disclaimers for TI products.

TI objects to and rejects any additional or different terms you may have proposed.

Mailing Address: Texas Instruments, Post Office Box 655303, Dallas, Texas 75265 Copyright © 2023, Texas Instruments Incorporated

References

- Augustine, G. J., Fitzpatrick, D., Hall, W. C., LaMantia, A.-S., Mooney, R. D., Platt, M. L., & White, L. E. (2018). *Neuroscience* (D. Purves, Ed.; 6th ed.). Sinauer Associates Is an Imprint of Oxford University Press.
- 2. Hedges, V. (2022). Introduction to neuroscience. Michigan State University.
- 3. Shih, J. J., Krusienski, D. J., & Wolpaw, J. R. (2012). Brain-computer interfaces in medicine. *Mayo Clinic Proceedings*, 87(3), 268–279. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mayocp.2011.12.008
- 4. John, C. E., & Jones, S. R. (2006). Chapter 4 Fast Scan Cyclic Voltammetry of Dopamine and Serotonin in Mouse Brain Slices. In *Electrochemical Methods for Neuroscience*. (Ser. Frontiers in Neuroengineering, pp. 49–62). essay, CRC Press.
- 5. VB. (n.d.). *Nervous System Neuron*. Visible Body. Retrieved from https://www.visiblebody.com/learn/nervous/glossary.
- Juárez Olguín, H., Calderón Guzmán, D., Hernández García, E., & Barragán Mejía, G. (2016). The role of dopamine and its dysfunction as a consequence of oxidative stress. *Oxidative Medicine and Cellular Longevity*, 2016, 1–13. https://doi.org/10.1155/2016/9730467
- Gepshtein, S., Li, X., Snider, J., Plank, M., Lee, D., & Poizner, H. (2014). Dopamine function and the efficiency of human movement. *Journal of Cognitive Neuroscience*, 26(3), 645–657. https://doi.org/10.1162/jocn_a_00503
- 8. Arbuthnott, G. W., & Wickens, J. (2007). Space, time and dopamine. *Trends in Neurosciences*, *30*(2), 62–69. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tins.2006.12.003
- 9. Wise, R. A. (2004). Dopamine, learning and motivation. *Nature Reviews Neuroscience*, 5(6), 483–494. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrn1406
- 10. Bogacz, R. (2020). Dopamine role in learning and action inference. *eLife*, 9. https://doi.org/10.7554/elife.53262
- Titulaer, J., Björkholm, C., Feltmann, K., Malmlöf, T., Mishra, D., Bengtsson Gonzales, C., Schilström, B., & Konradsson-Geuken, Å. (2021). The importance of ventral hippocampal dopamine and norepinephrine in recognition memory. *Frontiers in Behavioral Neuroscience*, 15, 1–6. https://doi.org/10.3389/fnbeh.2021.667244
- Castillo Díaz, F., Caffino, L., & Fumagalli, F. (2021). Bidirectional role of dopamine in learning and memory-active forgetting. *Neuroscience & amp; Biobehavioral Reviews*, 131, 953–963. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neubiorev.2021.10.011

- 13. Marsden, C. A. (2006). Dopamine: The rewarding years. *British Journal of Pharmacology*, 147(S1), 136–144. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjp.0706473
- Chefer, V. I., Thompson, A. C., Zapata, A., & Shippenberg, T. S. (2009). Overview of brain microdialysis. *Current Protocols in Neuroscience*, 47(1). https://doi.org/10.1002/0471142301.ns0701s47
- 15. Bungay, P. M., Newton-Vinson, P., Isele, W., Garris, P. A., & Justice, J. B. (2003). Microdialysis of dopamine interpreted with quantitative model incorporating probe implantation trauma. *Journal of Neurochemistry*, 86(4), 932–946. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1471-4159.2003.01904.x
- Volkow, N. D., Fowler, J. S., & Gately, S. J. (1996). PET Evaluation of the Dopamine System of the Human Brain. *The Journal of Nuclear Medicine*, 37(7), 1242–1256. https://doi.org/PMID: 8965206
- Reneman, L., van der Pluijm, M., Schrantee, A., & van de Giessen, E. (2021). Imaging of the dopamine system with focus on pharmacological MRI and neuromelanin imaging. *European Journal of Radiology*, 140. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejrad.2021.109752
- 18. Cid, E., & de la Prida, L. M. (2019). Methods for single-cell recording and labeling in vivo. *Journal of Neuroscience Methods*, 325. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jneumeth.2019.108354
- 19. UCLA, Dept. of P. (n.d.). *In Vivo Fast-Scan Cyclic Voltammetry*. Wassum Lab. Retrieved from http://wassumlab.psych.ucla.edu/research/in-vivo-fast-scan-cyclic-voltammetry/.
- 20. Foster, J. (2014). *Design of a Portable Fast Scan Cyclic Voltammetry System for Measuring Neurotransmitter Levels* (thesis). *ScholarWorks@GVSU*. Retrieved from https://scholarworks.gvsu.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1708&context=theses.